

# The package `nicematrix`\*

F. Pantigny  
 fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

March 15, 2020

## Abstract

The LaTeX package `nicematrix` provides new environments similar to the classical environments `{array}` and `{matrix}` but with some additional features. Among these features are the possibilities to fix the width of the columns and to draw continuous ellipsis dots between the cells of the array.

## 1 Presentation

This package can be used with `xelatex`, `lualatex`, `pdflatex` but also by the classical workflow `latex-dvips-ps2pdf` (or Adobe Distiller). Two or three compilations may be necessary. This package requires and **loads** the packages `expl3`, `l3keys2e`, `xparse`, `array`, `amsmath`, `pgfcore` and the module `shapes` of PGF (`tikz` is *not* loaded). The final user only has to load the extension with `\usepackage{nicematrix}`.

This package provides some new tools to draw mathematical matrices. The main features are the following:

- continuous dotted lines<sup>1</sup>;
- exterior rows and columns for labels;
- a control of the width of the columns.

$$\begin{array}{c} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ \vdots \\ L_n \end{array} \begin{array}{c} C_1 \\ C_2 \cdots \cdots C_n \end{array} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

A command `\NiceMatrixOptions` is provided to fix the options (the scope of the options fixed by this command is the current TeX group).

### An example for the continuous dotted lines

For example, consider the following code which uses an environment `{pmatrix}` of `amsmath`.

```
$A = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & & \cdots & \cdots & 1 & \\
0 & & \ddots & & & \vdots \\
\vdots & & \ddots & & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & & \cdots & 0 & & 1
\end{pmatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \ddots & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

This code composes the matrix  $A$  on the right.

Now, if we use the package `nicematrix` with the option **transparent**, the same code will give the result on the right.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \ddots & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

\*This document corresponds to the version 3.13 of `nicematrix`, at the date of 2020/03/15.

<sup>1</sup>If the class option **draft** is used, these dotted lines will not be drawn for a faster compilation.

## 2 The environments of this extension

The extension `nicematrix` defines the following new environments.

<code>{NiceMatrix}</code>	<code>{NiceArray}</code>	<code>{pNiceArray}</code>
<code>{pNiceMatrix}</code>		<code>{bNiceArray}</code>
<code>{bNiceMatrix}</code>		<code>{BNiceArray}</code>
<code>{BNiceMatrix}</code>		<code>{vNiceArray}</code>
<code>{vNiceMatrix}</code>		<code>{VNiceArray}</code>
<code>{VNiceMatrix}</code>		<code>{NiceArrayWithDelims}</code>

By default, the environments `{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{bNiceMatrix}`, `{BNiceMatrix}`, `{vNiceMatrix}` and `{VNiceMatrix}` behave almost exactly as the corresponding environments of `amsmath`: `{matrix}`, `{pmatrix}`, `{bmatrix}`, `{Bmatrix}`, `{vmatrix}` and `{Vmatrix}`.

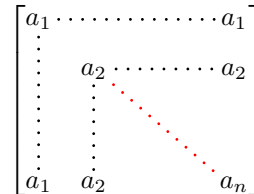
The environment `{NiceArray}` is similar to the environment `{array}` of the package `{array}`. However, for technical reasons, in the preamble of the environment `{NiceArray}`, the user must use the letters `L`, `C` and `R` instead of `l`, `c` and `r`. It's possible to use the constructions `w{...}{...}`, `W{...}{...}`<sup>2</sup>, `l`, `>{...}`, `<{...}`, `@{...}`, `!{...}` and `*{n}{...}` but the letters `p`, `m` and `b` should not be used. See p. 8 the section relating to `{NiceArray}`.

## 3 The continuous dotted lines

Inside the environments of the extension `nicematrix`, new commands are defined: `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, and `\Iddots`. These commands are intended to be used in place of `\dots`, `\cdots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots` and `\iddots`.<sup>3</sup>

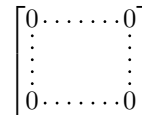
Each of them must be used alone in the cell of the array and it draws a dotted line between the first non-empty cells<sup>4</sup> on both sides of the current cell. Of course, for `\Ldots` and `\Cdots`, it's an horizontal line; for `\Vdots`, it's a vertical line and for `\Ddots` and `\Iddots` diagonal ones. It's possible to change the color of these lines with the option `color`.<sup>5</sup>

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
a_1      & \Cdots &      & & a_1    \\
\Vdots   & a_2      & \Cdots & & a_2    \\
          & \Vdots & \Ddots[color=red] & & \\
\\
a_1      & a_2      &      & & a_n
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```



In order to represent the null matrix, one can use the following code:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0      & \Cdots & 0      \\
\Vdots &      & \Vdots \\
0      & \Cdots & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```



<sup>2</sup>However, for the columns of type `w` and `W`, the cells are composed in math mode (in the environments of `nicematrix`) whereas in `{array}` of `array`, they are composed in text mode.

<sup>3</sup>The command `\iddots`, defined in `nicematrix`, is a variant of `\ddots` with dots going forward. If `mathdots` is loaded, the version of `mathdots` is used. It corresponds to the command `\adots` of `unicode-math`.

<sup>4</sup>The precise definition of a “non-empty cell” is given below (cf. p. 17).

<sup>5</sup>It's also possible to change the color of all these dotted lines with the option `xdots/color` (`xdots` to remind that it works for `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, etc.).

However, one may want a larger matrix. Usually, in such a case, the users of LaTeX add a new row and a new column. It's possible to use the same method with `nicematrix`:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0      & \Cdots & \Cdots & 0      & \\
\Vdots &        &        & \Vdots & \\
\Vdots &        &        & \Vdots & \\
0      & \Cdots & \Cdots & 0      & \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

In the first column of this example, there are two instructions `\Vdots` but only one dotted line is drawn (there is no overlapping graphic objects in the resulting PDF<sup>6</sup>).

In fact, in this example, it would be possible to draw the same matrix more easily with the following code:

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0      & \Cdots & & 0      & \\
\Vdots &        & & \Vdots & \\
        &        & & \Vdots & \\
0      &        & \Cdots & 0      & \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & & 0 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ & & & \vdots \\ 0 & & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

There are also other means to change the size of the matrix. Someone might want to use the optional argument of the command `\` for the vertical dimension and a command `\hspace*` in a cell for the horizontal dimension.<sup>7</sup>

However, a command `\hspace*` might interfere with the construction of the dotted lines. That's why the package `nicematrix` provides a command `\Hspace` which is a variant of `\hspace` transparent for the dotted lines of `nicematrix`.

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
0      & \Cdots & \Hspace*{1cm} & 0      & \\
\Vdots &        &                & \Vdots & \\
0      & \Cdots &                & 0      & \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & & 0 \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3.1 The option `nullify-dots`

Consider the following matrix composed classically with the environment `{pmatrix}` of `amsmath`.

```
$A = \begin{pmatrix}
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & & & & & x
\end{pmatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & & & & & x \end{pmatrix}$$

If we add `\ldots` instructions in the second row, the geometry of the matrix is modified.

```
$B = \begin{pmatrix}
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & x
\end{pmatrix}$
```

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & x \end{pmatrix}$$

By default, with `nicematrix`, if we replace `{pmatrix}` by `{pNiceMatrix}` and `\ldots` by `\Ldots`, the geometry of the matrix is not changed.

```
$C = \begin{pNiceMatrix}
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & \Ldots & \Ldots & \Ldots & \Ldots & x
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & x \end{pmatrix}$$

<sup>6</sup>And it's not possible to draw a `\Ldots` and a `\Cdots` line between the same cells.

<sup>7</sup>In `nicematrix`, one should use `\hspace*` and not `\hspace` for such an usage because `nicematrix` loads `array`. One may also remark that it's possible to fix the width of a column by using the environment `{NiceArray}` (or one of its variants) with a column of type `w` or `W`: see p. 11

However, one may prefer the geometry of the first matrix  $A$  and would like to have such a geometry with a dotted line in the second row. It's possible by using the option `nullify-dots` (and only one instruction `\Ldots` is necessary).

```
$D = \begin{pNiceMatrix}[nullify-dots]
h & i & j & k & l & m \\
x & \Ldots & & & & x \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} h & i & j & k & l & m \\ x & \dots & & & & x \end{pmatrix}$$

The option `nullify-dots` smashes the instructions `\Ldots` (and the variants) horizontally but also vertically.

**There must be no space before the opening bracket ( [ ) of the options of the environment.**

### 3.2 The command `\Hdotsfor`

Some people commonly use the command `\hdotsfor` of `amsmath` in order to draw horizontal dotted lines in a matrix. In the environments of `nicematrix`, one should use instead `\Hdotsfor` in order to draw dotted lines similar to the other dotted lines drawn by the package `nicematrix`.

As with the other commands of `nicematrix` (like `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, etc.), the dotted line drawn with `\Hdotsfor` extends until the contents of the cells on both sides.

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
1 & \Hdotsfor{3} & & & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & \dots & & & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

However, if these cells are empty, the dotted line extends only in the cells specified by the argument of `\Hdotsfor` (by design).

```
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
& \Hdotsfor{3} \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ & \dots & & & \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

The command `\hdotsfor` of `amsmath` takes an optional argument (between square brackets) which is used for fine tuning of the space between two consecutive dots. For homogeneity, `\Hdotsfor` has also an optional argument but this argument is discarded silently.

Remark: Unlike the command `\hdotsfor` of `amsmath`, the command `\Hdotsfor` may be used when the extension `colortbl` is loaded (but you might have problem if you use `\rowcolor` on the same row as `\Hdotsfor`).

### 3.3 How to generate the continuous dotted lines transparently

The package `nicematrix` provides an option called `transparent` for using existing code transparently in the environments of the `amsmath`: `{matrix}`, `{pmatrix}`, `{bmatrix}`, etc. In fact, this option is an alias for the conjunction of two options: `renew-dots` and `renew-matrix`.<sup>8</sup>

- The option `renew-dots`

With this option, the commands `\ldots`, `\cdots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots`, `\iddots`<sup>3</sup> and `\hdotsfor` are redefined within the environments provided by `nicematrix` and behave like `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Iddots` and `\Hdotsfor`; the command `\dots` (“automatic dots” of `amsmath`) is also redefined to behave like `\Ldots`.

<sup>8</sup>The options `renew-dots`, `renew-matrix` and `transparent` can be fixed with the command `\NiceMatrixOptions` like the other options. However, they can also be fixed as options of the command `\usepackage` (it's an exception for these three specific options.)

- The option `renew-matrix`

With this option, the environment `{matrix}` is redefined and behave like `{NiceMatrix}`, and so on for the five variants.

Therefore, with the option `transparent`, a classical code gives directly the output of `nicematrix`.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{transparent}
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & & \cdots & & \cdots & & 1 & & \\
0 & & \ddots & & & & & & \vdots \\
\vdots & & \ddots & & \ddots & & \vdots & & \\
0 & & \cdots & & 0 & & & & 1
\end{pmatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \ddots & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

### 3.4 Customization of the dotted lines

The dotted lines drawn by `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Iddots` and `\Hdotsfor` (and by the command `\line` in the `code-after` which is described in p. 7) may be customized by three options (specified between square brackets after the command):

- `color`;
- `shorten`;
- `line-style`.

These options may also be fixed with `\NiceMatrixOptions` or at the level of a given environment but, in those cases, they must be prefixed by `xdots`, and, thus have for names:

- `xdots/color`;
- `xdots/shorten`;
- `xdots/line-style`.

For the clarity of the explanations, we will use those names.

#### The option `xdots/color`

The option `xdots/color` fixes the color of the dotted line. However, one should remark that the dotted lines drawn in the exterior rows and columns have a special treatment: cf. p. 9.

#### The option `xdots/shorten`

The option `xdots/shorten` fixes the margin of both extremities of the line. The name is derived from the options “`shorten >`” and “`shorten <`” of Tikz but one should notice that `nicematrix` only provides `xdots/shorten`. The initial value of this parameter is 0.3 em (it is recommended to use a unit of length dependent of the current font).

#### The option `xdots/line-style`

It should be pointed that, by default, the lines drawn by Tikz with the parameter `dotted` are composed of square dots (and not rounded ones).<sup>9</sup>

```
\tikz \draw [dotted] (0,0) -- (5,0) ;
```

In order to provide lines with rounded dots in the style of those provided by `\ldots` (at least with the *Computer Modern* fonts), the extension `nicematrix` embeds its own system to draw a dotted line (and this system uses PGF and not Tikz). This style is called `standard` and that’s the initial value of the parameter `xdots/line-style`.

<sup>9</sup>The first reason of this behaviour is that the PDF format includes a description for dashed lines. The lines specified with this descriptor are displayed very efficiently by the PDF readers. It’s easy, starting from these dashed lines, to create a line composed by square dots whereas a line of rounded dots needs a specification of each dot in the PDF file.

However (when Tikz is loaded) it's possible to use for `xdots/line-style` any style provided by Tikz, that is to say any sequence of options provided by Tikz for the Tikz pathes (with the exception of “color”, “shorten >” and “shorten <”).

Here is for example a tridiagonal matrix with the style `loosely dotted`:

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[nullify-dots,xdots/line-style=loosely dotted]
a      & b      & 0      & & & \Cdots & 0      & \\
b      & a      & b      & & \Ddots & & & \Vdots \\
0      & b      & a      & & \Ddots & & & \\
      & & \Ddots & & \Ddots & & \Ddots & \\
\Vdots & & & & & & & 0      \\
0      & & \Cdots & & 0      & & b      & a
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ b & a & b & \cdots & \\ 0 & b & a & \cdots & \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

## 4 The PGF/Tikz nodes created by nicematrix

The package `nicematrix` creates a PGF/Tikz node for each (non-empty) cell of the considered array. These nodes are used to draw the dotted lines between the cells of the matrix. However, the user may wish to use directly these nodes. It's possible (if Tikz has been loaded<sup>10</sup>). First, the user have to give a name to the array (with the key called `name`). Then, the nodes are accessible through the names “`name-i-j`” where `name` is the name given to the array and `i` and `j` the numbers of the row and the column of the considered cell.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[name=mymatrix]
1 & 2 & 3 \\
4 & 5 & 6 \\
7 & 8 & 9
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & \textcircled{5} & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

```
\tikz[remember picture,overlay]
\draw (mymatrix-2-2) circle (2mm) ;
```

Don't forget the options `remember picture` and `overlay`.

In the following example, we have underlined all the nodes of the matrix.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

In fact, the package `nicematrix` can create “extra nodes”: the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”. The first ones are created with the option `create-medium-nodes` and the second ones with the option `create-large-nodes`.<sup>11</sup>

The names of the “medium nodes” are constructed by adding the suffix “-medium” to the names of the “normal nodes”. In the following example, we have underlined the “medium nodes”. We consider that this example is self-explanatory.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

<sup>10</sup>We remind that, since the version 3.13, `nicematrix` doesn't load Tikz by default by only PGF (Tikz is a layer over PGF).

<sup>11</sup>There is also an option `create-extra-nodes` which is an alias for the conjunction of `create-medium-nodes` and `create-large-nodes`.

The names of the “large nodes” are constructed by adding the suffix “-large” to the names of the “normal nodes”. In the following example, we have underlined the “large nodes”. We consider that this example is self-explanatory.<sup>12</sup>

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

The “large nodes” of the first column and last column may appear too small for some usage. That’s why it’s possible to use the options `left-margin` and `right-margin` to add space on both sides of the array and also space in the “large nodes” of the first column and last column. In the following example, we have used the options `left-margin` and `right-margin`.<sup>13</sup>

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

It’s also possible to add more space on both side of the array with the options `extra-left-margin` and `extra-right-margin`. These margins are not incorporated in the “large nodes”. It’s possible to fix both values with the option `extra-margin` and, in the following example, we use `extra-margin` with the value 3 pt.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

In this case, if we want a control over the height of the rows, we can add a `\strut` in each row of the array.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix}$$

We explain below how to fill the nodes created by `nicematrix` (cf. p. 21).

## 5 The code-after

The option `code-after` may be used to give some code that will be excuted after the construction of the matrix (and thus after the construction of all the nodes).

**If Tikz is loaded**<sup>14</sup>, one may access to that nodes with classical Tikz instructions. The nodes should be designed as *i-j* (without the prefix corresponding to the name of the environment).

Moreover, a special command, called `\line`, is available to draw directly dotted lines between nodes.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[code-after = {\line{1-1}{3-3}[color=blue]}]
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

<sup>12</sup>There is no “large nodes” created in the exterior rows and columns (for these rows and columns, cf. p. 9).

<sup>13</sup>The options `left-margin` and `right-margin` take dimensions as values but, if no value is given, the default value is used, which is `\arraycolsep` (by default: 5 pt). There is also an option `margin` to fix both `left-margin` and `right-margin` to the same value.

<sup>14</sup>We remind that, since the version 3.13, `nicematrix` doesn’t load Tikz by default but only PGF (Tikz is a layer over PGF).

## 6 The environment `{NiceArray}`

The environment `{NiceArray}` is similar to the environment `{array}`. As for `{array}`, the mandatory argument is the preamble of the array. However, for technical reasons, in this preamble, the user must use the letters `L`, `C` and `R`<sup>15</sup> instead of `l`, `c` and `r`. It's possible to use the constructions `w{...}{...}`, `W{...}{...}`, `l`, `>{...}`, `<{...}`, `@{...}`, `!{...}` and `*{n}{...}` but the letters `p`, `m` and `b` should not be used.<sup>16</sup>

The environment `{NiceArray}` accepts the options available for `{pNiceMatrix}` and its variants but also a option `baseline` whose value is an integer which indicates the number of the row whose baseline is used as baseline for the environment `{NiceArray}`.

```
$A =
\begin{NiceArray}{CCCC}[hvlines,baseline=2]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\end{NiceArray}$
```

$$A = \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|} \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(The option `hvlines` is presented further: cf. p. 15.)

It's also possible to use the option `baseline` with one of the special values `t`, `c` or `b`. These letters may also be used absolutely like the option of the environment `{array}` of `array`. The initial value of `baseline` is `c`.

In the following example, we use the option `t` (equivalent to `baseline=t`) immediately after an `\item` of list. One should remark that the presence of a `\hline` at the beginning of the array doesn't prevent the alignment of the baseline with the baseline of the first row (with `{array}` of `array`, one must use `\firsthline`<sup>17</sup>).

```
\begin{enumerate}
\item an item
\smallskip
\item \renewcommand{\arraystretch}{1.2}
$\begin{NiceArray}[t]{LCCCCC}
\hline
n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32 \\
\hline
\end{NiceArray}$
\end{enumerate}
```

1. an item
2. 
$$\begin{array}{r|cccccc} n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32 \end{array}$$

However, it's also possible to use the tools of `booktabs`: `\toprule`, `\bottomrule` and `\midrule`.

```
\begin{enumerate}
\item an item
\smallskip
\item
$\begin{NiceArray}[t]{LCCCCC}
\toprule
n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\midrule
u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32 \\
\bottomrule
\end{NiceArray}$
\end{enumerate}
```

1. an item
2. 
$$\begin{array}{r|cccccc} n & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ u_n & 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & 32 \end{array}$$

With `{NiceArray}`, it's possible to draw vertical rules:

```
$\left[\begin{NiceArray}{CCCC|C}
a_1 & ? & & \cdots & ? & ? \\
0 & & & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\
\vdots & & \ddots & \ddots & ? & \\
0 & & \cdots & 0 & a_n & ? \\
\end{NiceArray}\right]$
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} a_1 & ? & \cdots & ? & ? \\ 0 & & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & & \ddots & \ddots & ? \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_n & ? \end{array} \right]$$

<sup>15</sup>The column types `L`, `C` and `R` are defined locally inside `{NiceArray}` with `\newcolumnstype` of `array`. This definition overrides an eventual previous definition. In fact, the column types `w` and `W` are also redefined.

<sup>16</sup>In a command `\multicolumn`, one should also use the letters `L`, `C`, `R`.

<sup>17</sup>It's also possible to use `\firsthline` with `{NiceArray}`.



In fact, there is also variants for the environment `{NiceArray}`: `{pNiceArray}`, `{bNiceArray}`, `{BNiceArray}`, `{vNiceArray}` and `{VNiceArray}`. The key `baseline` is not available for these environments. In the following example, we use an environment `{pNiceArray}` (we don't use `{pNiceMatrix}` because we want to use the types L and R — in `{pNiceMatrix}`, all the columns are of type C).

```


$$\begin{array}{c} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n-1,1} & \cdots & a_{n-1,n} \end{array}$$


```

In fact, the environment `{pNiceArray}` and its variants are based upon a more general environment, called `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. The first two mandatory arguments of this environment are the left and right delimiters used in the construction of the matrix. It's possible to use `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` if we want to use atypical or asymmetrical delimiters.

```


$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{array}$$


```

## 7 The exterior rows and columns

The options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col` allow the composition of exterior rows and columns in the environments of `nicematrix`.

A potential “first row” (exterior) has the number 0 (and not 1). Idem for the potential “first column”. In general cases, one must specify the number of the last row and the number of the last column as values of `last-row` and `last-col`.

```


$$\begin{array}{c} C_1 \cdots C_4 \\ L_1 \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{pmatrix} L_4 \\ C_1 \cdots C_4 \end{array}$$


```

We have several remarks to do.

- For the environments with an explicit preamble (i.e. `{NiceArray}` and its variants), no letter must be given in that preamble for the potential first column and the potential last column: they will automatically (and necessarily) be of type R for the first column and L for the last one.
- In an environment with an explicit preamble, the option `last-col` must be used *without* value: the number of columns will be automatically computed from the preamble of the array.
- For the potential last row, the option `last-row` may, in fact, be used without value. In this case, `nicematrix` computes, during the first compilation, the number of rows of the array and writes that information in the `.aux` file for the second run. In the following example, the option `last-row` will be used without value.

It's possible to control the appearance of these rows and columns with options `code-for-first-row`, `code-for-last-row`, `code-for-first-col` and `code-for-last-col`. These options specify tokens that will be inserted before each cell of the corresponding row or column.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{code-for-first-row = \color{red},
                    code-for-first-col = \color{blue},
                    code-for-last-row = \color{green},
                    code-for-last-col = \color{magenta}}
$\begin{pNiceArray}{CC|CC}[first-row,last-row,first-col,last-col,nullify-dots]
    & C_1 & & \Cdots & & C_4 & & \\
L_1 & & a_{11} & & a_{12} & & a_{13} & & a_{14} & & L_1 & \\
\vdots & & a_{21} & & a_{22} & & a_{23} & & a_{24} & & \vdots & \\
\hline
& & a_{31} & & a_{32} & & a_{33} & & a_{34} & & \\
L_4 & & a_{41} & & a_{42} & & a_{43} & & a_{44} & & L_4 & \\
& & C_1 & & \Cdots & & C_4 & & & & \\
\end{pNiceArray}$
```

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \textcolor{red}{C_1} \cdots \cdots \cdots \textcolor{red}{C_4} \\
 \textcolor{blue}{L_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ \hline a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{array} \right) \textcolor{magenta}{L_1} \\
 \vdots \\
 \vdots \\
 \vdots \\
 \textcolor{blue}{L_4} \left( \begin{array}{cc|cc} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ \hline a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{array} \right) \textcolor{magenta}{L_4} \\
 \textcolor{green}{C_1} \cdots \cdots \cdots \textcolor{green}{C_4}
 \end{array}$$

#### Remarks

- As shown in the previous example, an horizontal rule (drawn by `\hline`) doesn't extend in the exterior columns and a vertical rule (specified by a `|` in the preamble of the array) doesn't extend in the exterior rows.<sup>18</sup>  
If one wishes to define new specifiers for columns in order to draw vertical rules (for example thicker than the standard rules), he should consider the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` described on page 16.
- A specification of color present in `code-for-first-row` also applies to a dotted line draw in this exterior "first row" (excepted if a value has been given to `xdots/color`). Idem for the other exterior rows and columns.
- Logically, the potential option `columns-width` (described p. 11) doesn't apply to the "first column" and "last column".
- For technical reasons, it's not possible to use the option of the command `\` after the "first row" or before the "last row" (the placement of the delimiters would be wrong).

## 8 The dotted lines to separate rows or columns

In the environments of the extension `nicematrix`, it's possible to use the command `\hdottedline` (provided by `nicematrix`) which is a counterpart of the classical commands `\hline` and `\hdashline` (the latter is a command of `arydshln`).

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
\hdottedline
6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ \hdottedline 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \end{pmatrix}$$

In the environments with an explicit preamble (like `{NiceArray}`, etc.), it's possible to draw a vertical dotted line with the specifier `:"`.

<sup>18</sup>The latter is not true when the extension `arydshln` is loaded besides `nicematrix`. In fact, `nicematrix` and `arydshln` are not totally compatible because `arydshln` redefines many internals of `array`. On another hand, if one really wants a vertical rule running in the first and in the last row, he should use `!\vline` instead of `|` in the preamble of the array.

```
\left(\begin{NiceArray}{CCCC:C}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15
\end{NiceArray}\right)
```

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc:c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \end{array}\right)$$

These dotted lines do *not* extend in the potential exterior rows and columns.

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{CCC:C}[
first-row,last-col,
code-for-first-row = \color{blue}\scriptstyle,
code-for-last-col = \color{blue}\scriptstyle ]
C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & L_1 \\
5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & L_2 \\
9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & L_3 \\
\hdottedline
13 & 14 & 15 & 16 & L_4
\end{pNiceArray}
```

$$\begin{array}{cccc:c} C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 & \\ \left(\begin{array}{cccc:c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & L_1 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & L_2 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & L_3 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 & L_4 \end{array}\right) \end{array}$$

It's possible to change in `nicematrix` the letter used to specify a vertical dotted line with the option `letter-for-dotted-lines` available in `\NiceMatrixOptions`. For example, in this document, we have loaded the extension `arydshln` which uses the letter “:” to specify a vertical dashed line. Thus, by using `letter-for-dotted-lines`, we can use the vertical lines of both `arydshln` and `nicematrix`.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{letter-for-dotted-lines = I}
\arrayrulecolor{blue}
\left(\begin{NiceArray}{C|C:C|C}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\
9 & 10 & 11 & 12
\end{NiceArray}\right)
\arrayrulecolor{black}
```

$$\left(\begin{array}{c|cc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \end{array}\right)$$

We have used the command `\arrayrulecolor` (de colortbl) to draw in blue the three rules.

*Remark :* In the extension `array` (on which the extension `nicematrix` relies), horizontal and vertical rules make the array larger or wider by a quantity equal to the width of the rule<sup>19</sup>. In `nicematrix`, the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and “:” do likewise.

## 9 The width of the columns

In the environments with an explicit preamble (like `\NiceArray`, `\pNiceArray`, etc.), it's possible to fix the width of a given column with the standard letters `w` and `W` of the package `array`. In the environments of `nicematrix`, the cells of such columns are composed in mathematical mode, whereas, in `\array` of `array`, they are composed in text mode.

```
\left(\begin{NiceArray}{wc{1cm}CC}
1 & 12 & -123 \\
12 & 0 & 0 \\
4 & 1 & 2
\end{NiceArray}\right)
```

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 12 & -123 \\ 12 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \end{array}\right)$$

In the environments of `nicematrix`, it's also possible to fix the *minimal* width of all the columns of a matrix directly with the option `columns-width`.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[columns-width = 1cm]
1 & 12 & -123 \\
12 & 0 & 0 \\
4 & 1 & 2
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 12 & -123 \\ 12 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \end{array}\right)$$

Note that the space inserted between two columns (equal to 2 `\arraycolsep`) is not suppressed (of course, it's possible to suppress this space by setting `\arraycolsep` equal to 0 pt).

<sup>19</sup>In fact, this is true only for `\hline` and “|” but not for `\cline`.

It's possible to give the special value `auto` to the option `columns-width`: all the columns of the array will have a width equal to the widest cell of the array.<sup>20</sup>

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[columns-width = auto]
1 & 12 & -123 \\
12 & 0 & 0 \\
4 & 1 & 2 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 12 & -123 \\ 12 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Without surprise, it's possible to fix the minimal width of the columns of all the matrices of a current scope with the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{columns-width=10mm}
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
a & b \\ c & d \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
=
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 1245 \\ 345 & 2 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1245 \\ 345 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

But it's also possible to fix a zone where all the matrices will have their columns of the same width, equal to the widest cell of all the matrices. This construction uses the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` with the option `auto-columns-width`<sup>21</sup>. The environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` has no direct link with the command `\Block` presented just below (cf. p. 12).

```
\begin{NiceMatrixBlock}[auto-columns-width]
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
a & b \\ c & d \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
=
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 1245 \\ 345 & 2 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
\end{NiceMatrixBlock}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1245 \\ 345 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Several compilations may be necessary to achieve the job.

## 10 Block matrices

This section has no direct link with the previous one where an environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` was introduced.

In the environments of `nicematrix`, it's possible to use the command `\Block` in order to place an element in the center of a rectangle of merged cells of the array.

The command `\Block` must be used in the upper leftmost cell of the array with two arguments. The first argument is the size of the block with the syntax `i-j` where `i` is the number of rows of the block and `j` its number of columns. The second argument is the content of the block (composed in math mode). A Tikz node corresponding to the merged cells is created with the name “`i-j-block`”. If the user has required the creation of the “medium nodes”, a node of this type is also created with a name suffixed by `-medium`.

In the following examples, we use the command `\arrayrulecolor` of `colortbl`.

```
\arrayrulecolor{cyan}
\begin{bNiceArray}{CCC|C}[margin]
\Block{3-3}{A} & & & 0 \\
& \hspace*{1cm} & & \Vdots \\
& & & 0 \\
\hline
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 0 \\
\end{bNiceArray}
\arrayrulecolor{black}
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} A & & & 0 \\ & \hspace*{1cm} & & \vdots \\ & & & 0 \\ \hline 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

<sup>20</sup>The result is achieved with only one compilation (but Tikz will have written informations in the `.aux` file and a message requiring a second compilation will appear).

<sup>21</sup>At this time, this is the only usage of the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}` but it may have other usages in the future.

One may wish to raise the size of the “A” placed in the block of the previous example. Since this element is composed in math mode, it’s not possible to use directly a command like `\large`, `\Large` and `\LARGE`. That’s why the command `\Block` provides an option between angle brackets to specify some TeX code which will be inserted before the beginning of the math mode.

```
\arrayrulecolor{cyan}
$\begin{bNiceArray}{CCC|C}[margin]
\Block{3-3}<\Large>{A} & & & 0 \\
& \hspace*{1cm} & & \Vdots \\
& & & 0 \\
\hline
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 0
\end{bNiceArray}$
\arrayrulecolor{black}
```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} & & & 0 \\ & & & \vdots \\ & & & 0 \\ \hline 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

For technical reasons, you can’t write `\Block{i-j}<>`. But you can write `\Block{i-j}<><>` with the expected result.

## 11 Advanced features

### 11.1 Aligment option in NiceMatrix

The environments without preamble (`{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{bNiceMatrix}`, etc.) provide two options `l` and `r` (equivalent at `L` and `R`) which generate all the columns aligned leftwards (or rightwards).<sup>22</sup>

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[R]
\cos x & - \sin x \\
\sin x & \cos x
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos x & -\sin x \\ \sin x & \cos x \end{bmatrix}$$

### 11.2 The command `\rotate`

The package `nicematrix` provides a command `\rotate`. When used in the beginning of a cell, this command composes the contents of the cell after a rotation of 90° in the direct sens.

In the following command, we use that command in the `code-for-first-row`.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions%
{code-for-first-row = \scriptstyle \rotate \text{image of },
code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle }
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}[first-row,last-col=4]
e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & \\
1 & 2 & 3 & e_1 \\
4 & 5 & 6 & e_2 \\
7 & 8 & 9 & e_3 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{matrix}$$

If the command `\rotate` is used in the “last row” (exterior to the matrix), the corresponding elements are aligned upwards as shown below.

```
\NiceMatrixOptions%
{code-for-last-row = \scriptstyle \rotate ,
code-for-last-col = \scriptstyle }
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}[last-row,last-col=4]
1 & 2 & 3 & e_1 \\
4 & 5 & 6 & e_2 \\
7 & 8 & 9 & e_3 \\
\text{image of } & e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{matrix}$$

<sup>22</sup>This is a part of the functionality provided by the environments `{pmatrix*}`, `{bmatrix*}`, etc. of `mathtools`.

### 11.3 The option `small`

With the option `small`, the environments of the extension `nicematrix` are composed in a way similar to the environment `{smallmatrix}` of the extension `amsmath` (and the environments `{psmallmatrix}`, `{bsmallmatrix}`, etc. of the extension `mathtools`).

```

 $\begin{bNiceArray}{CCCC|C}[small,
    last-col,
    code-for-last-col = \scriptscriptstyle,
    columns-width = 3mm ]
1 & -2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & \\
0 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 & L_2 \gets 2L_1 - L_2 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 & L_3 \gets L_1 + L_3 \\
\end{bNiceArray}$ 

```

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} L_2 \leftarrow 2L_1 - L_2 \\ L_3 \leftarrow L_1 + L_3 \end{array}$$

One should note that the environment `{NiceMatrix}` with the option `small` is not composed *exactly* as the environment `{smallmatrix}`. Indeed, all the environments of `nicematrix` are constructed upon `{array}` (of the extension `array`) whereas the environment `{smallmatrix}` is constructed directly with an `\halign` of TeX.

In fact, the option `small` corresponds to the following tuning:

- the cells of the array are composed with `\scriptstyle`;
- `\arraystretch` is set to 0.47;
- `\arraycolsep` is set to 1.45 pt;
- the characteristics of the dotted lines are also modified.

### 11.4 The counters `iRow` and `jCol`

In the cells of the array, it's possible to use the LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol` which represent the number of the current row and the number of the current column<sup>23</sup>. Of course, the user must not change the value of these counters which are used internally by `nicematrix`.

In the `code-after` (cf. p. 7), `iRow` represents the total number of rows (excepted the potential exterior rows) and `jCol` represents the total number of columns (excepted the potential exterior columns).

```

 $\begin{pNiceMatrix}% don't forget the %
[first-row,
first-col,
code-for-first-row = \mathbf{\alpha{jCol}} ,
code-for-first-col = \mathbf{\arabic{iRow}} ]
& & & & \\
& 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
& 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\
& 9 & 10 & 11 & 12
\end{pNiceMatrix}$ 

```

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{b} & \mathbf{c} & \mathbf{d} \\ \mathbf{1} & \left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 \end{array} \right. & & 4 \\ \mathbf{2} & & & 8 \\ \mathbf{3} & & & \end{array}$$

If LaTeX counters called `iRow` and `jCol` are defined in the document by extensions other than `nicematrix` (or by the user), they are shadowed in the environments of `nicematrix`.

The extension `nicematrix` also provides commands in order to compose automatically matrices from a general pattern. These commands are `\pAutoNiceMatrix`, `\bAutoNiceMatrix`, `\vAutoNiceMatrix`, `\VAutoNiceMatrix` and `\BAutoNiceMatrix`.

These commands take two mandatory arguments. The first is the format of the matrix, with the syntax `n-p` where `n` is the number of rows and `p` the number of columns. The second argument is the pattern (it's a list of tokens which are inserted in each cell of the constructed matrix, excepted in the cells of the eventual exterior rows and columns).

```

 $C = \pAutoNiceMatrix{3-3}{C_{\arabic{iRow},\arabic{jCol}}}$ 

```

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} C_{1,1} & C_{1,2} & C_{1,3} \\ C_{2,1} & C_{2,2} & C_{2,3} \\ C_{3,1} & C_{3,2} & C_{3,3} \end{pmatrix}$$

<sup>23</sup>We recall that the exterior “first row” (if it exists) has the number 0 and that the exterior “first column” (if it exists) has also the number 0.

## 11.5 The options `hlines`, `vlines` and `hvlines`

You can add horizontal rules between rows in the environments of `nicematrix` with the usual command `\hline` and you can use the specifier “|” to add vertical rules. However, by convenience, the extension `nicematrix` also provides the option `hlines` (resp. `vlines`) which will draw all the horizontal (resp. vertical) rules (excepted, of course, the exterior rules corresponding to the exterior rows and columns). The key `hvlines` is an alias for the conjunction for the keys `hlines` et `vlines`.

In the following example, we use the command `\arrayrulecolor` of `colortbl`.

```
\arrayrulecolor{cyan}
$\begin{NiceArray}{CCCC}%
  [hvlines,first-row,first-col]
%   & e & a & b & c \\
e & e & a & b & c \\
a & a & e & c & b \\
b & b & c & e & a \\
c & c & b & a & e
\end{NiceArray}$
\arrayrulecolor{black}
```

	<i>e</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>
<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>
<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>
<i>b</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>a</i>
<i>c</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>

However, there is a difference between the key `vlines` and the use of the specifier “|” in the preamble of the environment: the rules drawn by `vlines` completely cross the double-rules drawn by `\hline\hline`.

```
$\begin{NiceArray}{CCCC}[vlines] \hline
a & b & c & d \\ \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hline
\end{NiceArray}$
```

<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>d</i>
1	2	3	4
1	2	3	4

For the environments with delimiters (for example `{pNiceArray}` or `{pNiceMatrix}`), the option `vlines` don’t draw vertical rules on both sides, where are the delimiters (fortunately).

```
\setlength{\arrayrulewidth}{0.2pt}
$\begin{pNiceMatrix}[vlines]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 11.6 The option `light-syntax`

The option `light-syntax`<sup>24</sup> allow the user to compose the arrays with a lighter syntax, which gives a more readable TeX source.

When this option is used, one should use the semicolon for the end of a row and a space to separate the columns. However, as usual in the TeX world, the spaces after a control sequence are discarded and the elements between curly braces are considered as a whole.

The following example has been composed with XeLaTeX with `unicode-math`, which allows the use of greek letters directly in the TeX source.

```
$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[light-syntax,first-row,first-col]
{} a          b          ;
a  2\cos a     {\cos a + \cos b} ;
b  \cos a+\cos b { 2 \cos b }
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{matrix} a & b \\ a \begin{bmatrix} 2\cos a & \cos a + \cos b \\ \cos a + \cos b & 2\cos b \end{bmatrix} \\ b \end{matrix}$$

It’s possible to change the character used to mark the end of rows with the option `end-of-row`. As said before, the initial value is a semicolon.

<sup>24</sup>This option is inspired by the extension `spalign` of Joseph Rabinoff.

## 11.7 Use of the column type S of siunitx

If the package `siunitx` is loaded (before or after `nicematrix`), it's possible to use the `S` column type of `siunitx` in the environments of `nicematrix`. The implementation doesn't use explicitly any private macro of `siunitx`.

```
\begin{pNiceArray}[SCwc{1cm}C][nullify-dots,first-row]
{C_1} & \Cdots & & C_n \\
2.3 & 0 & \Cdots & 0 \\
12.4 & \Vdots & & \Vdots \\
1.45 & \\
7.2 & 0 & \Cdots & 0 \\
\end{pNiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} C_1 & \dots & \dots & C_n \\ 2.3 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 12.4 & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1.45 & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 7.2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

On the other hand, the `d` columns of the package `dcolumn` are not supported by `nicematrix`.

## 12 Technical remarks

### 12.1 Definition of new column types

The extension `nicematrix` provides the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` which is meant to be used in definitions of new column types. Its argument is evaluated if and only if we are in the main part of the array, that is to say not in an eventual exterior row.

For example, one may wish to define a new column type `?` in order to draw a (black) heavy rule of width 1 pt. The following definition will do the job<sup>25</sup>:

```
\newcolumnstype{?}{\OnlyMainNiceMatrix{\vrule width 1 pt}}
```

The heavy vertical rule won't extend in the exterior rows:

```
\begin{pNiceArray}[CC?CC][first-row,last-row]
C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \\
a & b & c & d \\
e & f & g & h \\
C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \\
\end{pNiceArray}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \\ a & b & c & d \\ e & f & g & h \\ C_1 & C_2 & C_3 & C_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

The specifier `?` may be used in a standard environment `{array}` (of the package `array`) and, in this case, the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` is no-op.

### 12.2 Intersections of dotted lines

Since the version 3.1 of `nicematrix`, the dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, etc. can't intersect.<sup>26</sup> That means that a dotted line created by one these commands automatically stops when it arrives on a dotted line already drawn. Therefore, the order in which dotted lines are drawn is important. Here's that order (by design) : `\Hdotsfor`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Iddots`, `\Cdots` and `\Ldots`.

With this structure, it's possible to draw the following matrix.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[nullify-dots]
1 & 2 & 3 & \Cdots & n \\
1 & 2 & 3 & \Cdots & n \\
\Vdots & \Cdots & & \Hspace*{15mm} & \Vdots \\
& \Cdots & & & \\
& \Cdots & & & \\
& \Cdots & & & \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

<sup>25</sup>The command `\vrule` is a TeX (and not LaTeX) command.

<sup>26</sup>On the contrary, dotted lines created by `\hdottedline`, the letter “:” in the preamble of the array and the command `\line` in the code-after can have intersections with other dotted lines.



## 12.3 The names of the PGF nodes created by nicematrix

We have said that, when a name is given to an environment of `nicematrix`, it's possible to access the PGF/Tikz nodes through this name (cf. p. 6).

That's the recommended way to access these nodes. However, we describe now the internal names of these nodes.

The environments created by `nicematrix` are numbered by an internal global counter. The command `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` provides the number of the last environment of `nicematrix` (for LaTeX, it's a “fully expandable” command and not a counter).

For the environment of number  $n$ , the node in row  $i$  and column  $j$  has the name `nm-n-i-j`. The `medium` and `large` nodes have the same name, suffixed by `-medium` and `-large`.

## 12.4 Diagonal lines

By default, all the diagonal lines<sup>27</sup> of a same array are “parallelized”. That means that the first diagonal line is drawn and, then, the other lines are drawn parallel to the first one (by rotation around the left-most extremity of the line). That's why the position of the instructions `\Ddots` in the array can have a marked effect on the final result.

In the following examples, the first `\Ddots` instruction is written in color:

Example with parallelization (default):

```
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}
1      & \Cdots &      & 1      & \\
a+b    & \Ddots &      & \Vdots & \\
\Vdots & \Ddots &      &        & \\
a+b    & \Cdots & a+b  & & 1
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ a+b & \ddots & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & & & \vdots \\ a+b & \cdots & a+b & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

```
$A = \begin{pNiceMatrix}
1      & \Cdots &      & 1      & \\
a+b    &      &      & \Vdots & \\
\Vdots & \Ddots & \Ddots & & \\
a+b    & \Cdots & a+b  & & 1
\end{pNiceMatrix}$
```

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ a+b & & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & & & \vdots \\ a+b & \cdots & a+b & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

It's possible to turn off the parallelization with the option `parallelize-diags` set to `false`:

The same example without parallelization:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & 1 \\ a+b & & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & & & \vdots \\ a+b & \cdots & a+b & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 12.5 The “empty” cells

An instruction like `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, etc. tries to determine the first non-empty cells on both sides. However, an empty cell is not necessarily a cell with no TeX content (that is to say a cell with no token between the two ampersands `&`). Indeed, a cell which only contains `\hspace*{1cm}` may be considered as empty.

For `nicematrix`, the precise rules are as follow.

- An implicit cell is empty. For example, in the following matrix:

```
\begin{pmatrix}
a & b \\
c & \\
\end{pmatrix}
```

the last cell (second row and second column) is empty.

<sup>27</sup>We speak of the lines created by `\Ddots` and not the lines created by a command `\line` in `code-after`.

- Each cell whose TeX output has a width equal to zero is empty.
- A cell with a command `\Hspace` (or `\Hspace*`) is empty. This command `\Hspace` is a command defined by the package `nicematrix` with the same meaning as `\hspace` except that the cell where it is used is considered as empty. This command can be used to fix the width of some columns of the matrix without interfering with `nicematrix`.

## 12.6 The option `exterior-arraycolsep`

The environment `{array}` inserts an horizontal space equal to `\arraycolsep` before and after each column. In particular, there is a space equal to `\arraycolsep` before and after the array. This feature of the environment `{array}` was probably not a good idea<sup>28</sup>. The environment `{matrix}` of `amsmath` and its variants (`{pmatrix}`, `{vmatrix}`, etc.) of `amsmath` prefer to delete these spaces with explicit instructions `\hskip -\arraycolsep`<sup>29</sup>. The extension `nicematrix` does the same in all its environments, `{NiceArray}` included. However, if the user wants the environment `{NiceArray}` behaving by default like the environment `{array}` of `array` (for example, when adapting an existing document) it's possible to control this behaviour with the option `exterior-arraycolsep`, set by the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`. With this option, exterior spaces of length `\arraycolsep` will be inserted in the environments `{NiceArray}` (the other environments of `nicematrix` are not affected).

## 12.7 The class option `draft`

When the class option `draft` is used, the dotted lines are not drawn, for a faster compilation.

## 12.8 A technical problem with the argument of `\`

For technical, reasons, if you use the optional argument of the command `\`, the vertical space added will also be added to the “normal” node corresponding at the previous node.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
a & \frac{AB}{c} \\
b & c
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & \frac{AB}{c} \\ b & c \end{pmatrix}$$

There are two solutions to solve this problem. The first solution is to use a TeX command to insert space between the rows.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
a & \frac{AB}{c} \\
\noalign{\kern2mm}
b & c
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & \frac{AB}{c} \\ b & c \end{pmatrix}$$

The other solution is to use the command `\multicolumn` in the previous cell.

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
a & \multicolumn{1}{C}{\frac{AB}{c}} \\
b & c
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & \frac{AB}{c} \\ b & c \end{pmatrix}$$

## 12.9 Obsolete environments

The version 3.0 of `nicematrix` has introduced the environment `{pNiceArray}` (and its variants) with the options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col`.

Consequently the following environments present in previous versions of `nicematrix` are deprecated:

- `{NiceArrayCwithDelims}` ;
- `{pNiceArrayC}`, `{bNiceArrayC}`, `{BNiceArrayC}`, `{vNiceArrayC}`, `{VNiceArrayC}` ;
- `{NiceArrayRCwithDelims}` ;

<sup>28</sup>In the documentation of `{amsmath}`, we can read: *The extra space of `\arraycolsep` that `array` adds on each side is a waste so we remove it [in `{matrix}`] (perhaps we should instead remove it from `array` in general, but that's a harder task).*

<sup>29</sup>And not by inserting `@{}` on both sides of the preamble of the array. As a consequence, the length of the `\hline` is not modified and may appear too long, in particular when using square brackets

- `{pNiceArrayRC}`, `{bNiceArrayRC}`, `{BNiceArrayRC}`, `{vNiceArrayRC}`, `{VNiceArrayRC}`.

Since the version 3.12, the only way to use these environments is loading `nicematrix` with the option `obsolete-environments`.

However, these environments will certainly be completely deleted in a future version of `nicematrix`.

## 13 Examples

### 13.1 Dotted lines

A permutation matrix (as an example, we have raised the value of `xdots/shorten`).

```

 $\begin{pNiceMatrix}[xdots/shorten=0.6em]
0 & 1 & 0 & & \cdots & 0 & \\
\vdots & & & \ddots & & \vdots & \\
& & & \ddots & & & \\
& & & \ddots & & 0 & \\
0 & 0 & & & & 1 & \\
1 & 0 & & \cdots & & 0 & \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$ 

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & \vdots \\ & & & \ddots & 0 \\ & & & \ddots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & & & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \cdots & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

An example with `\iddots`. We have raised even more the value of `xdots/shorten`.

```

 $\begin{pNiceMatrix}[xdots/shorten=0.9em]
1 & \cdots & 1 & \\
\vdots & & 0 & \\
& \iddots & \iddots & \vdots \\
1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}$ 

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ & \iddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

An example with `\multicolumn`:

```

 $\begin{BNiceMatrix}[nullify-dots]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
\cdots & & \multicolumn{6}{C}{10 \text{ other rows}} & \cdots \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
\end{BNiceMatrix}$ 

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ \cdots & \cdots & 10 \text{ other rows} & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

An example with \Hdotsfor:

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}[nullify-dots]
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \\
\hdots & \hdotsfor{4} & & \hdots & \\
& \hdotsfor{4} & & \\
& \hdotsfor{4} & & \\
& \hdotsfor{4} & & \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & \\
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ \vdots & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \vdots & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \vdots & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \vdots & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

An example for the resultant of two polynoms:

[illegible]

An example for a linear system (the vertical rule has been drawn in cyan with the tools of `colortbl`):

```

\arrayrulecolor{cyan}

$$\begin{pNiceArray}{*6C|C}[nullify-dots,last-col,code-for-last-col={\scriptstyle}]
1 & 1 & 1 & \&\Cdots & & 1 & & 0 & & \backslash\backslash \\
0 & 1 & 0 & \&\Cdots & & 0 & & & & L_2 \ \&\gets L_2-L_1 \ \backslash\backslash \\
0 & 0 & 1 & \&\Ddots & & \&\Vdots & & & & L_3 \ \&\gets L_3-L_1 \ \backslash\backslash \\
& & & \&\Ddots & & & & \&\Vdots & & \&\Vdots \ \backslash\backslash \\
\&\Vdots & & & \&\Ddots & & 0 & & & & \backslash\backslash \\
0 & & & & \&\Cdots & 0 & 1 & & 0 & & L_n \ \&\gets L_n-L_1 \\
\end{pNiceArray}
\arrayrulecolor{black}$$


```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 & \vdots \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & & & 0 & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} L_2 \leftarrow L_2 - L_1 \\ L_3 \leftarrow L_3 - L_1 \\ \vdots \\ L_n \leftarrow L_n - L_1 \end{array}$$

## 13.2 Width of the columns

In the following example, we use `{NiceMatrixBlock}` with the option `auto-columns-width` because we want the same automatic width for all the columns of the matrices.

```
\begin{NiceMatrixBlock}[auto-columns-width]
\NiceMatrixOptions{code-for-last-col = \color{blue}\scriptstyle}
\setlength{\extrarowheight}{1mm}
\quad $\begin{pNiceArray}{CCCC:C}[last-col]
1&1&1&1&\backslash
2&4&8&16&9&\backslash
3&9&27&81&36&\backslash
4&16&64&256&100&
\end{pNiceArray}$
...
\end{NiceMatrixBlock}
```

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 & \vdots & 9 \\ 3 & 9 & 27 & 81 & \vdots & 36 \\ 4 & 16 & 64 & 256 & \vdots & 100 \end{array} \right) \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 & 14 & \vdots & 7 \\ 0 & 6 & 24 & 78 & \vdots & 33 \\ 0 & 12 & 60 & 252 & \vdots & 96 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} L_2 \leftarrow -2L_1 + L_2 \\ L_3 \leftarrow -3L_1 + L_3 \\ L_4 \leftarrow -4L_1 + L_4 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 7 & \vdots & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 3 & 12 & 39 & \vdots & \frac{33}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 21 & \vdots & 8 \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} L_2 \leftarrow \frac{1}{2}L_2 \\ L_3 \leftarrow \frac{1}{2}L_3 \\ L_4 \leftarrow \frac{1}{2}L_4 \end{array}
 \end{array}
 \quad \left| \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 7 & \vdots & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 18 & \vdots & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -14 & \vdots & -\frac{9}{2} \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} L_3 \leftarrow -3L_2 + L_3 \\ L_4 \leftarrow L_2 - L_4 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 7 & \vdots & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & \vdots & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -14 & \vdots & -\frac{9}{2} \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} L_3 \leftarrow \frac{1}{3}L_3 \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \\
 \\
 \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \vdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 7 & \vdots & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & \vdots & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & \vdots & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right) \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \\ L_4 \leftarrow 2L_3 + L_4 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

## 13.3 How to highlight cells of the matrix

The following examples require Tikz (by default, `nicematrix` only loads PGF) and the Tikz library `fit`. The following lines in the preamble of your document may do the job:

```
\usepackage{tikz}
\usetikzlibrary{fit}
```

In order to highlight a cell of a matrix, it's possible to “draw” one of the correspondent nodes (the “normal node”, the “medium node” or the “large node”). In the following example, we use the “large nodes” of the diagonal of the matrix (with the Tikz key “`name suffix`”, it's easy to use the “large nodes”).

We redraw the nodes with other nodes by using the Tikz library `fit`. Since we want to redraw the nodes exactly, we have to set `inner sep = 0 pt` (if we don't do that, the new nodes will be larger than the nodes created by `nicematrix`).

```
$\begin{pNiceArray}{>{\strut}CCCC}%
[create-large-nodes,margin,extra-margin = 2pt ,
code-after = {\begin{tikzpicture}
[name suffix = -large,
every node/.style = {draw,
inner sep = 0 pt]}
\node [fit = (1-1)] {} ;
\node [fit = (2-2)] {} ;
\node [fit = (3-3)] {} ;
\node [fit = (4-4)] {} ;
\end{tikzpicture}}]
a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & \backslash
a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & \backslash
a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} & \backslash
a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} &
\end{pNiceArray}$
```

$$\left( \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|} \hline a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ \hline a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ \hline a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ \hline a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \\ \hline \end{array} \right)$$

We should remark that the rules we have drawn are drawn *after* the construction of the array and thus, they don't spread the cells of the array. We recall that, on the other side, the command `\hline`, the specifier “|” and the options `hlines` and `vlines` spread the cells (when the package `array` is loaded but, when the package `nicematrix` is loaded, `array` is always loaded).<sup>30</sup>

The package `nicematrix` is constructed upon the environment `{array}` and, therefore, it's possible to use the package `colortbl` in the environments of `nicematrix`. However, it's not always easy to do a fine tuning of `colortbl`. That's why we propose another method to highlight a row of the matrix. We create a rectangular Tikz node which encompasses the nodes of the second row with the Tikz library `fit`. This Tikz node is filled after the construction of the matrix. In order to see the text *under* this node, we have to use transparency with the `blend mode` equal to `multiply`.

```
\tikzset{highlight/.style={rectangle,
    fill=red!15,
    blend mode = multiply,
    rounded corners = 0.5 mm,
    inner sep=1pt,
    fit = #1}}

$\begin{bNiceMatrix}[code-after = {\tikz \node [highlight = (2-1) (2-3)] {} ;}]
0 & \Cdots & 0 \\
1 & \Cdots & 1 \\
0 & \Cdots & 0
\end{bNiceMatrix}$
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This code fails with `latex-dvips-ps2pdf` because Tikz for `dvips`, as for now, doesn't support blend modes. However, the following code, in the preamble, should activate blend modes in this way of compilation.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\makeatletter
\tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {pgfsys-dvips.def}
\tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_tl \pgfsysdriver
{ \cs_set:Npn \pgfsys@blend@mode#1{\special{ps:~/\tl_upper_case:n #1~.setblendmode}}}
\makeatother
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

We recall that, for a rectangle of merged cells (with the command `\Block`), a Tikz node is created for the set of merged cells with the name *i-j-block* where *i* and *j* are the number of the row and the number of the column of the upper left cell (where the command `\Block` has been issued). If the user has required the creation of the `medium` nodes, a node of this type is also created with a name suffixed by `-medium`.

<sup>30</sup>On the other side, the command `\cline` doesn't spread the rows of the array.

```

 $\begin{pNiceMatrix}%
[
margin,
create-medium-nodes,
code-after =
{ \tikz \node [highlight = (1-1-block-medium)] {} ; }
]
\Block{3-3}<\Large>{A} & & 0 \\
& \hspace*{1cm} & & \Vdots \\
& & 0 \\
0 & \Cdots & 0 & 0
\end{pNiceMatrix}$ 

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} \boxed{A} & \begin{matrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{matrix} \\ 0 \dots\dots\dots 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Consider now the following matrix which we have named **example**.

```

 $\begin{pNiceArray}{CCC}[name=example,last-col,create-medium-nodes]
a & a + b & a + b + c & L_1 \\
a & a & a + b & L_2 \\
a & a & a & L_3
\end{pNiceArray}$ 

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & a & a+b \\ a & a & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ L_3 \end{matrix}$$

If we want to highlight each row of this matrix, we can use the previous technique three times.

```

\tikzset{mes-options/.style={remember picture,
overlay,
name prefix = exemple-,
highlight/.style = {fill = red!15,
blend mode = multiply,
inner sep = 0pt,
fit = #1}}}

\begin{tikzpicture}[mes-options]
\node [highlight = (1-1) (1-3)] {} ;
\node [highlight = (2-1) (2-3)] {} ;
\node [highlight = (3-1) (3-3)] {} ;
\end{tikzpicture}

```

We obtain the following matrix.

$$\begin{pmatrix} \boxed{a} & \boxed{a+b} & \boxed{a+b+c} \\ \boxed{a} & \boxed{a} & \boxed{a+b} \\ \boxed{a} & \boxed{a} & \boxed{a} \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ L_3 \end{matrix}$$

The result may seem disappointing. We can improve it by using the “medium nodes” instead of the “normal nodes”.

```

\begin{tikzpicture}[mes-options, name suffix = -medium]
\node [highlight = (1-1) (1-3)] {} ;
\node [highlight = (2-1) (2-3)] {} ;
\node [highlight = (3-1) (3-3)] {} ;
\end{tikzpicture}

```

We obtain the following matrix.

$$\begin{pmatrix} \boxed{a} & \boxed{a+b} & \boxed{a+b+c} \\ \boxed{a} & \boxed{a} & \boxed{a+b} \\ \boxed{a} & \boxed{a} & \boxed{a} \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} L_1 \\ L_2 \\ L_3 \end{matrix}$$

In the following example, we use the “large nodes” to highlight a zone of the matrix.

```

\begin{pNiceArray}>{\strut}CCCC}%
[create-large-nodes,margin,extra-margin=2pt,
code-after = {\tikz \path [name suffix = -large,
fill = red!15,
blend mode = multiply]
(1-1.north west)
|- (2-2.north west)
|- (3-3.north west)
|- (4-4.north west)
|- (4-4.south east)
|- (1-1.north west) ; } ]
A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} & A_{14} \\
A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} & A_{24} \\
A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} & A_{34} \\
A_{41} & A_{42} & A_{43} & A_{44} \\
\end{pNiceArray}

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} & A_{14} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} & A_{24} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} & A_{34} \\ A_{41} & A_{42} & A_{43} & A_{44} \end{pmatrix}$$

### 13.4 Direct use of the Tikz nodes

In the following example, we illustrate the mathematical product of two matrices.

The use of `{NiceMatrixBlock}` with the option `auto-columns-width` gives the same width for all the columns and, therefore, a perfect alignment of the two superposed matrices.

```
\begin{NiceMatrixBlock}[auto-columns-width]
```

```
\NiceMatrixOptions{nullify-dots}
```

The three matrices will be displayed using an environment `{array}` (an environment `{tabular}` may also be possible).

```
$\begin{array}{cc}
```

```
&
```

The matrix  $B$  has a “first row” (for  $C_j$ ) and that’s why we use the key `first-row`.

```
\begin{bNiceArray}{C>{\strut}CCCC}[name=B,first-row]
```

```

& & C_j & \\
b_{11} & \Cdots & b_{1j} & \Cdots & b_{1n} \\
\Vdots & & \Vdots & & \Vdots \\
& & b_{kj} & & \\
& & \Vdots & & \\
b_{n1} & \Cdots & b_{nj} & \Cdots & b_{nn} \\
\end{bNiceArray} \\ \\

```

The matrix  $A$  has a “first column” (for  $L_i$ ) and that’s why we use the key `first-col`.

```
\begin{bNiceArray}{CC>{\strut}CCC}[name=A,first-col]
```

```

& a_{11} & \Cdots & & & a_{1n} \\
& \Vdots & & & & \Vdots \\
L_i & a_{i1} & \Cdots & a_{ik} & \Cdots & a_{in} \\
& \Vdots & & & & \Vdots \\
& a_{n1} & \Cdots & & & a_{nn} \\
\end{bNiceArray}
&

```

In the matrix product, the two dotted lines have an open extremity.

```
\begin{bNiceArray}{CC>{\strut}CCC}
```

```

& & & & \\
& & \Vdots & & \\
\Cdots & & c_{ij} & & \\
\\
\\

```



```

\end{bNiceArray}
\end{array}$

\end{NiceMatrixBlock}

\begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
\node [highlight = (A-3-1) (A-3-5) ] {} ;
\node [highlight = (B-1-3) (B-5-3) ] {} ;
\draw [color = gray] (A-3-3) to [bend left] (B-3-3) ;
\end{tikzpicture}

```

$$L_i \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & \dots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} & \vdots & \\ & \vdots & \\ \dots & c_{ij} & \dots \end{bmatrix}$$

## 14 Implementation

By default, the package `nicematrix` doesn't patch any existing code.

However, when the option `renew-dots` is used, the commands `\cdots`, `\ldots`, `\dots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots` and `\iddots` are redefined in the environments provided by `nicematrix` as explained previously. In the same way, if the option `renew-matrix` is used, the environment `{matrix}` of `amsmath` is redefined.

On the other hand, the environment `{array}` is never redefined.

Of course, the package `nicematrix` uses the features of the package `array`. It tries to be independent of its implementation. Unfortunately, it was not possible to be strictly independent: the package `nicematrix` relies upon the fact that the package `{array}` uses `\align` to begin the `\halign`.

### Declaration of the package and extensions loaded

The prefix `nicematrix` has been registered for this extension.

See: <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/l3kernel/l3prefixes.pdf>

<@@=nicematrix>

First, we load `pgfcore` and the module `shapes`. We do so because it's not possible to use `\usepgfmodule` in `\ExplSyntaxOn`.

```

1 \RequirePackage{pgfcore}
2 \usepgfmodule{shapes}
3 \RequirePackage{expl3}[2020/02/08]

```

We give the traditional declaration of a package written with `expl3`:

```

4 \RequirePackage{l3keys2e}
5 \ProvidesExplPackage
6   {nicematrix}
7   {\myfiledate}
8   {\myfileversion}
9   {Mathematical matrices with PGF/TikZ}

```

The version of 2020/02/08 of expl3 has replaced `\l_keys_key_tl` by `\l_keys_key_str`. We have immediately changed in this file. Now, you test the existence of `\l_keys_key_str` in order to detect whether the version of LaTeX used by the final user is up to date.

```

10 \msg_new:nnn { nicematrix } { expl3-too-old }
11 {
12     Your-version-of-LaTeX~(especially-expl3)~is-too-old.~
13     You-can-go-on-but-you-will-probably-have-other-errors~
14     if-you-use-the-functionalities-of-nicematrix.
15 }
16 \cs_if_exist:NF \l_keys_key_str
17 { \msg_error:nn { nicematrix } { expl3-too-old } }

```

We test the class option `draft`. In this case, we raise the flag `\c_@@_draft_bool` because we won't draw the dotted lines if the option `draft` is used.

```

18 \bool_new:N \c_@@_draft_bool
19 \DeclareOption { draft } { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_draft_bool }
20 \DeclareOption* { }
21 \ProcessOptions \relax

```

The command for the treatment of the options of `\usepackage` is at the end of this package for technical reasons.

We load some packages.

```

22 \RequirePackage { array }
23 \RequirePackage { amsmath }
24 \RequirePackage { xparse } [ 2018-07-01 ]

25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { nicematrix } }
26 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { nicematrix } }
27 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } }
28 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { nicematrix } }
29 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { nicematrix } }
30 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { nicematrix } }
31 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn { \msg_new:nnnn { nicematrix } }

32 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn
33 { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { nicematrix } }

```

## Technical definitions

```

34 \bool_new:N \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
35 \AtBeginDocument
36 {
37     \@ifpackageloaded { tikz }
38     {

```

In some constructions, we will have to use a `{pgfpicture}` which *must* be replaced by a `{tikzpicture}` if Tikz is loaded. However, this switch between `{pgfpicture}` `{tikzpicture}` can't be done dynamically with a conditional because, when the external Tikz library, the pair `\tikzpicture-\endtikzpicture` (or `\begin{tikzpicture}-\end{tikzpicture}`) must be statically “visible” (even when externalization is not activated).

That's why we create these token lists `\c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl` and `\c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl` which will be used to construct in a `\AtBeginDocument` the correct version of some commands.

```

39     \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
40     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \tikzpicture }
41     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \endtikzpicture }
42 }
43 {
44     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \pgfpicture }
45     \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \endpgfpicture }
46 }
47 }

```

We test whether the current class is `revtex4-1` or `revtex4-2` because these classes redefines `\array` (of `array`) in a way incompatible with our programming.

```

48 \bool_new:N \c_@@_revtex_bool
49 \ifclassloaded { revtex4-1 }
50 { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_revtex_bool }
51 { }
52 \ifclassloaded { revtex4-2 }
53 { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_revtex_bool }
54 { }

```

The following message must be defined right now because it may be used during the loading of the package.

```

55 \@@_msg_new:nn { Draft~mode }
56 { The~compilation~is~in~draft~mode:~the~dotted~lines~won't~be~drawn. }
57 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_draft_bool { \msg_warning:nn { nicematrix } { Draft~mode } }

```

We define a command `\iddots` similar to `\ddots` (`\ddots`) but with dots going forward (`\iddots`). We use `\ProvideDocumentCommand` of `xparse`, and so, if the command `\iddots` has already been defined (for example by the package `mathdots`), we don't define it again.

```

58 \ProvideDocumentCommand \iddots { }
59 {
60   \mathinner
61   {
62     \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
63     \box_move_up:nn { 1 pt } { \hbox:n { . } }
64     \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
65     \box_move_up:nn { 4 pt } { \hbox:n { . } }
66     \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
67     \box_move_up:nn { 7 pt }
68     { \vbox:n { \kern 7 pt \hbox:n { . } } }
69     \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
70   }
71 }

```

This definition is a variant of the standard definition of `\ddots`.

The following counter will count the environments `{NiceArray}`. The value of this counter will be used to prefix the names of the Tikz nodes created in the array.

```

72 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
73 \cs_new:Npn \@@_env: { nm - \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }
74 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_qpoint: #1
75 { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 } { center } }

```

We also define a counter to count the environments `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

```

76 \int_new:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int

```

The dimension `\l_@@_columns_width_dim` will be used when the options specify that all the columns must have the same width (but, if the key `columns-width` is used with the special value `auto`, the boolean `\l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool` also will be raised).

```

77 \dim_new:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim

```

The sequence `\g_@@_names_seq` will be the list of all the names of environments used (via the option `name`) in the document: two environments must not have the same name. However, it's possible to use the option `allow-duplicate-names`.

```

78 \seq_new:N \g_@@_names_seq

```

We want to know if we are in an environment of `nicematrix` because we will raise an error if the user tries to use nested environments.

```

79 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_env_bool

```

If the user uses `{NiceArray}` (and not another environment relying upon `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` like `{pNiceArray}`), we will raise the flag `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool`. We have to know that, because, in `{NiceArray}`, we won't use a structure with `\left` and `\right` and we will use the option of position (`t`, `b` or `c`).

```

80 \bool_new:N \l_@@_NiceArray_bool

81 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_math_mode:
82 {
83   \if_mode_math: \else:
84     \@@_fatal:n { Outside-math-mode }
85   \fi:
86 }

```

We have to know whether `colortbl` is loaded for the redefinition of `\everycr` and `\vline` and for the options `hlines` and `vlines`.

```

87 \bool_new:N \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool
88 \AtBeginDocument
89 {
90   \@ifpackageloaded { colortbl }
91   {
92     \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool
93     \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_vline_i: { { \CT@arc@ \vline } }
94   }
95   { }
96 }
97 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
98 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }

```

The length `\l_@@_inter_dots_dim` is the distance between two dots for the dotted lines. The default value is 0.45 em but it will be changed if the option `small` is used.

```

99 \dim_new:N \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
100 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim { 0.45 em }

```

The length `\l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim` is the minimal distance between a node (in fact an anchor of that node) and a dotted line (we say “minimal” because, by definition, a dotted line is not a continuous line and, therefore, this distance may vary a little).

```

101 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim
102 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim { 0.3 em }

```

The length `\l_@@_radius_dim` is the radius of the dots for the dotted lines (for `\hdottedline` and `\dottedline` and for all the other dotted lines when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.53 pt but it will be changed if the option `small` is used (to 0.37 pt).

```

103 \dim_new:N \l_@@_radius_dim
104 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_radius_dim { 0.53 pt }

```

The name of the current environment or the current command (despite the name which contains `env`).

```

105 \str_new:N \g_@@_name_env_str

```

The string `\g_@@_com_or_env_str` will contain the word *command* or *environment* whether we are in a command of `nicematrix` or in an environment of `nicematrix`. The default value is *environment*.

```

106 \str_new:N \g_@@_com_or_env_str
107 \str_set:Nn \g_@@_com_or_env_str { environment }

```

The following control sequence will be able to reconstruct the full name of the current command or environment (despite the name which contains `env`). This command must *not* be protected since it’s used in error messages.

```

108 \cs_new:Npn \@@_full_name_env:
109 {
110   \str_if_eq:VnTF \g_@@_com_or_env_str { command }
111     { command \space \c_backslash_str \g_@@_name_env_str }
112     { environment \space \{ \g_@@_name_env_str \} }
113 }

```

```

114 \tl_new:N \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
115 \tl_new:N \g_@@_code_after_tl

```

The counters `\l_@@_save_iRow_int` and `\l_@@_save_jCol_int` will be used to save the values of the eventual LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol`. These LaTeX counters will be restored at the end of the environment.

```
116 \int_new:N \l_@@_save_iRow_int
117 \int_new:N \l_@@_save_jCol_int
```

The TeX counters `\c@iRow` and `\c@jCol` will be created in the beginning of `{\NiceArrayWithDelims}` (if they don't exist previously).

```
118 \bool_new:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool

119 \tl_new:N \l_@@_initial_suffix_tl
120 \tl_new:N \l_@@_initial_anchor_tl
121 \tl_new:N \l_@@_final_suffix_tl
122 \tl_new:N \l_@@_final_anchor_tl

123 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_initial_dim
124 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_initial_dim
125 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_final_dim
126 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_final_dim

127 \dim_new:N \l_tmpc_dim
128 \dim_new:N \l_tmpd_dim

129 \bool_new:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
```

The token list `\l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl` corresponds to the option `tikz` of the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. and of the options `line-style` for the environments and `\NiceMatrixOptions`. The constant `\c_@@_standard_tl` will be used in some tests.

```
130 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl
131 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_standard_tl { standard }
132 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
```

## Variables for the exterior rows and columns

The keys for the exterior rows and columns are `first-row`, `first-col`, `last-row` and `last-col`. However, internally, these keys are not coded in a similar way.

### • First row

The integer `\l_@@_first_row_int` is the number of the first row of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option `first-row` is used, the value will be 0. As usual, the global version is for the passage in the `\group_insert_after:N`.

```
133 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_row_int
134 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1
```

### • First column

The integer `\l_@@_first_col_int` is the number of the first column of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option `first-col` is used, the value will be 0.

```
135 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_col_int
136 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_col_int 1
```

### • Last row

The counter `\l_@@_last_row_int` is the number of the eventual “last row”, as specified by the key `last-row`. A value of `-2` means that there is no “last row”. A value of `-1` means that there is a “last row” but we don't know the number of that row (the key `last-row` has been used without value and the actual value has not still been read in the `aux` file).

```
137 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
138 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { -2 }
```

If, in an environment like `{pNiceArray}`, the option `last-row` is used without value, we will globally raise the following flag. It will be used to know if we have, after the construction of the array, to write in the `aux` file the number of the “last row”.<sup>31</sup>

```
139 \bool_new:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
```

---

<sup>31</sup>We can't use `\l_@@_last_row_int` for this usage because, if `nicematrix` has read its value from the `aux` file, the value of the counter won't be `-1` any longer.

- **Last column**

For the eventual “last column”, we use an integer. A value of  $-1$  means that there is no last column.

```

140 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
141 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }

```

However, we have also a boolean. Consider the following code:

```

\begin{pNiceArray}{CC}[last-col]
1 & 2 \\
3 & 4
\end{pNiceArray}

```

In such a code, the “last column” specified by the key `last-col` is not used. We want to be able to detect such a situation and we create a boolean for that job.

```

142 \bool_new:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool

```

This boolean is set to `false` at the end of `\@@_pre_array:`.

### The column `S` of `siunitx`

We want to know whether the package `siunitx` is loaded and, if it is loaded, we redefine the `S` columns of `siunitx`.

```

143 \bool_new:N \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool
144 \AtBeginDocument
145 {
146   \ifpackageloaded { siunitx }
147     { \bool_set_true:N \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool }
148     { }
149 }

```

The command `\NC@rewrite@S` is a LaTeX command created by `siunitx` in connection with the `S` column. In the code of `siunitx`, this command is defined by:

```

\renewcommand*{\NC@rewrite@S}[1] []
{
  \@temptokena \exp_after:wN
  {
    \tex_the:D \@temptokena
    > { \_siunitx_table_collect_begin: S {#1} }
    c
    < { \_siunitx_table_print: }
  }
  \NC@find
}

```

We want to patch this command (in the environments of `nicematrix`) in order to have:

```

\renewcommand*{\NC@rewrite@S}[1] []
{
  \@temptokena \exp_after:wN
  {
    \tex_the:D \@temptokena
    > { \@@_Cell: \_siunitx_table_collect_begin: S {#1} }
    c
    < { \_siunitx_table_print: \@@_end_Cell: }
  }
  \NC@find
}

```

However, we don’t want to use explicitly any private command of `siunitx`. That’s why we will extract the name of the two `\_siunitx...` commands by their position in the code of `\NC@rewrite@S`.

Since the command `\NC@rewrite@S` appends some tokens to the *toks* list `\@temptokena`, we use the LaTeX command `\NC@rewrite@S` in a group (`\group_begin:-\group_end:`) and we extract the two command names which are in the *toks* `\@temptokena`. However, this extraction can be done only when `siunitx` is loaded (and it may be loaded after `nicematrix`) and, in fact, after the beginning of the document — because some instructions of `siunitx` are executed in a `\AtBeginDocument`). That’s why this extraction will be done only at the first use of an environment of `nicematrix` with the command `\@@_adapt_S_column:`.

```

150 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_adapt_S_column:
151 {
152   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool
153   {
154     \group_begin:
155     \temptokena = { }

```

We protect `\NC@find` which is at the end of `\NC@rewrite@S`.

```

156     \cs_set_eq:NN \NC@find \prg_do_nothing:
157     \NC@rewrite@S { }

```

Conversion of the *toks* `\temptokena` in a token list of `expl3` (the *toks* are not supported by `expl3` but we can, nevertheless, use the option `V` for `\tl_gset:NV`).

```

158     \tl_gset:NV \g_tmpa_tl \temptokena
159     \group_end:
160     \tl_new:N \c_@@_table_collect_begin_tl
161     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_item:Nn \g_tmpa_tl 2 }
162     \tl_gset:Nx \c_@@_table_collect_begin_tl { \tl_item:Nn \l_tmpa_tl 1 }
163     \tl_new:N \c_@@_table_print_tl
164     \tl_gset:Nx \c_@@_table_print_tl { \tl_item:Nn \g_tmpa_tl { -1 } }

```

The token lists `\c_@@_table_collect_begin_tl` and `\c_@@_table_print_tl` contain now the two commands of `siunitx`.

If the adaptation has been done, the command `\@@_adapt_S_column:` becomes no-op (globally).

```

165     \cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_adapt_S_column: \prg_do_nothing:
166   }
167 }

```

The command `\@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S:` will be used in each environment of `nicematrix` in order to “rewrite” the `S` column in each environment (only if the boolean `\c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool` is raised, of course).

```

168 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S:
169 {
170   \renewcommand*{\NC@rewrite@S}[1] []
171   {
172     \temptokena \exp_after:wN
173     {
174       \tex_the:D \temptokena
175       > { \@@_Cell: \c_@@_table_collect_begin_tl S {##1} }
176       c
177       < { \c_@@_table_print_tl \@@_end_Cell: }
178     }
179     \NC@find
180   }
181 }

```

The following command is only for efficiency. It must *not* be protected because it will be used (for instance) in names of PGF nodes.

```

182 \cs_new:Npn \@@_succ:N #1 { \the \numexpr #1 + 1 \relax }

```

## The options

The boolean `\l_@@_light_syntax_bool` corresponds to the option `light-syntax`.

```

183 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool

```

The token list `\l_@@_baseline_str` will contain one of the three values `t`, `c` or `b` and will indicate the position of the environment as in the option of the environment `{array}`. For the environment `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceArray}` and their variants, the value will programmatically be fixed to `c`. For the environment `{NiceArray}`, however, the three values `t`, `c` and `b` are possible.

```

184 \str_new:N \l_@@_baseline_str
185 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_str c

```

The flag `\l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool` corresponds to the option `exterior-arraycolsep`. If this option is set, a space equal to `\arraycolsep` will be put on both sides of an environment `{NiceArray}` (as it is done in `{array}` of `array`).

```
186 \bool_new:N \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
```

The flag `\l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool` controls whether the diagonals are parallelized. The initial value is `true`.

```
187 \bool_new:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
188 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
```

The flag `\l_@@_hlines_bool` corresponds to the option `\hlines` and the flag `\l_@@_vlines_bool` to the option `\vlines`.

```
189 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hlines_bool
190 \bool_new:N \l_@@_vlines_bool
```

The flag `\l_@@_nullify_dots_bool` corresponds to the option `nullify-dots`. When the flag is down, the instructions like `\vdots` are inserted within a `\hphantom` (and so the constructed matrix has exactly the same size as a matrix constructed with the classical `{matrix}` and `\ldots`, `\vdots`, etc.).

```
191 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
```

The following flag will be used when the current options specify that all the columns of the array must have the same width equal to the largest width of a cell of the array (except the cells of the potential exterior columns).

```
192 \bool_new:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
```

The token list `\l_@@_name_str` will contain the optional name of the environment: this name can be used to access to the Tikz nodes created in the array from outside the environment.

```
193 \str_new:N \l_@@_name_str
```

The boolean `\l_@@_extra_medium_bool` will be used to indicate whether the “medium nodes” are created in the array. Idem for the “large nodes”.

```
194 \bool_new:N \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
195 \bool_new:N \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
```

The dimension `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` correspond to the option `left-margin`. Idem for the right margin. These parameters are involved in the creation of the “medium nodes” but also in the placement of the delimiters and the drawing of the horizontal dotted lines (`\hdottedline`).

```
196 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
197 \dim_new:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
```

The following dimensions will be used internally to compute the width of the potential “first column” and “last column”.

```
198 \dim_new:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
199 \dim_new:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
```

The dimensions `\l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim` and `\l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim` correspond to the options `extra-left-margin` and `extra-right-margin`.

```
200 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
201 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
```

The token list `\l_@@_end_of_row_tl` corresponds to the option `end-of-row`. It specifies the symbol used to mark the ends of rows when the light syntax is used.

```
202 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
203 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { ; }
```

The following parameter is for the color the dotted lines drawn by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Iddots` and `\Hdotsfor` but *not* the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and `“:”`.

```
204 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
```



Sometimes, we want to have several arrays vertically juxtaposed in order to have an alignment of the columns of these arrays. To achieve this goal, one may wish to use the same width for all the columns (for example with the option `columns-width` or the option `auto-columns-width` of the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`). However, even if we use the same type of delimiters, the width of the delimiters may be different from an array to another because the width of the delimiter is function of its size. That's why we create an option called `max-delimiter-width` which will give to the delimiters the width of a delimiter (of the same type) of big size. The following boolean corresponds to this option.

```
205 \bool_new:N \l_@@_max_delimiter_width_bool
```

First, we define a set of keys “NiceMatrix / Global” which will be used (with the mechanism of `.inherit:n`) by other sets of keys.

```
206 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots }
207 {
208   line-style .code:n =
209   {
210     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
```

We can't use `\c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool` to test whether `tikz` is loaded because `\NiceMatrixOptions` may be used in the preamble of the document.

```
211     { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tikzpicture }
212     { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { standard } }
213     { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl { #1 } }
214     { @@_error:n { bad-option-for-line-style } }
215   } ,
216   line-style .value_required:n = true ,
217   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_color_tl ,
218   color .value_required:n = true ,
219   shorten .dim_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ,
220   shorten .value_required:n = true ,
221   unknown .code:n = @@_error:n { Unknown-option-for-~xdots }
222 }

223 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Global }
224 {
225   xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
226   max-delimiter-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_max_delimiter_width_bool ,
227   light-syntax .bool_set:N = \l_@@_light_syntax_bool ,
228   light-syntax .default:n = true ,
229   end-of-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_row_tl ,
230   end-of-row .value_required:n = true ,
231   code-for-first-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl ,
232   code-for-first-col .value_required:n = true ,
233   code-for-last-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl ,
234   code-for-last-col .value_required:n = true ,
235   code-for-first-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl ,
236   code-for-first-row .value_required:n = true ,
237   code-for-last-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl ,
238   code-for-last-row .value_required:n = true ,
239   small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
240   hlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_bool ,
241   vlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_bool ,
242   hvlines .meta:n = { hlines , vlines } ,
243   parallelize-diags .bool_set:N = \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool ,
```

With the option `renew-dots`, the command `\cdots`, `\ldots`, `\vdots` and `\ddots` are redefined and behave like the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots` and `\Ddots`.

```
244   renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
245   renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
246   nullify-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool ,
```

In some circumstances, the “medium nodes” are created automatically, for example when a dotted line has an “open” extremity (idem for the “large nodes”).

```

247 create-medium-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool ,
248 create-large-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_large_nodes_bool ,
249 create-extra-nodes .meta:n =
250   { create-medium-nodes , create-large-nodes } ,
251 left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_left_margin_dim ,
252 left-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
253 right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_right_margin_dim ,
254 right-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
255 margin .meta:n = { left-margin = #1 , right-margin = #1 } ,
256 margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
257 extra-left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim ,
258 extra-right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim ,
259 extra-margin .meta:n =
260   { extra-left-margin = #1 , extra-right-margin = #1 } ,
261 extra-margin .value_required:n = true
262 }

```

We define a set of keys used by the environments of `nicematrix` (but not by the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`).

```

263 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Env }
264 {
265   columns-width .code:n =
266     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
267     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool }
268     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim { #1 } } ,
269   columns-width .value_required:n = true ,
270   name .code:n =

```

We test whether we are in the measuring phase of an environment of `amsmath` (always loaded by `nicematrix`) because we want to avoid a fallacious message of duplicate name in this case.

```

271   \legacy_if:nF { measuring@ }
272   {
273     \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { #1 }
274     \seq_if_in:NVTF \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str
275     { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate-name } { #1 } }
276     { \seq_gput_left:NV \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str }
277     \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_name_str \l_tmpa_str
278   } ,
279   name .value_required:n = true ,
280   code-after .tl_gset:N = \g_@@_code_after_tl ,
281   code-after .value_required:n = true ,
282   first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
283   first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
284   last-row .int_set:N = \l_@@_last_row_int ,
285   last-row .default:n = -1 ,
286 }

```

We begin the construction of the major sets of keys (used by the different user commands and environments).

```

287 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix }
288 {
289   NiceMatrixOptions .inherit:n =
290     {
291       NiceMatrix / Global ,
292     } ,
293   NiceMatrixOptions / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
294   NiceMatrix .inherit:n =
295     {
296       NiceMatrix / Global ,
297       NiceMatrix / Env ,
298     } ,
299   NiceMatrix / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
300   NiceArray .inherit:n =
301     {
302       NiceMatrix / Global ,

```

```

303     NiceMatrix / Env ,
304   } ,
305   NiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
306   pNiceArray .inherit:n =
307   {
308     NiceMatrix / Global ,
309     NiceMatrix / Env ,
310   } ,
311   pNiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots
312 }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions” with the options specific to \NiceMatrixOptions.

```

313 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions }
314 {

```

With the option `renew-matrix`, the environment `{matrix}` of `amsmath` and its variants are redefined to behave like the environment `{NiceMatrix}` and its variants.

```

315   renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
316   renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,
317   transparent .meta:n = { renew-dots , renew-matrix } ,
318   transparent .value_forbidden:n = true,

```

The option `exterior-arraycolsep` will have effect only in `{NiceArray}` for those who want to have for `{NiceArray}` the same behaviour as `{array}`.

```

319   exterior-arraycolsep .bool_set:N = \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool ,

```

If the option `columns-width` is used, all the columns will have the same width.

In \NiceMatrixOptions, the special value `auto` is not available.

```

320   columns-width .code:n =
321     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
322     { \@@_error:n { Option~auto~for~columns~width } }
323     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim { #1 } } ,

```

Usually, an error is raised when the user tries to give the same to name two distincts environments of `nicematrix` (theses names are global and not local to the current TeX scope). However, the option `allow-duplicate-names` disables this feature.

```

324   allow-duplicate-names .code:n =
325     \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Duplicate~name } { none } ,
326   allow-duplicate-names .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

By default, the specifier used in the preamble of the array (for example in `{pNiceArray}`) to draw a vertical dotted line between two columns is the colon “:”. However, it’s possible to change this letter with `letter-for-dotted-lines` and, by the way, the letter “:” will remain free for other packages (for example `arydshln`).

```

327   letter-for-dotted-lines .code:n =
328   {
329     \int_compare:nTF { \tl_count:n { #1 } = 1 }
330     { \str_set:Nx \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str { #1 } }
331     { \@@_error:n { Bad~value~for~letter~for~dotted~lines } }
332   } ,
333   letter-for-dotted-lines .value_required:n = true ,
334   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
335 }

336 \str_new:N \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str
337 \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str \c_colon_str

```

\NiceMatrixOptions is the command of the `nicematrix` package to fix options at the document level. The scope of these specifications is the current TeX group.

```

338 \NewDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixOptions { m }
339 { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions } { #1 } }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix” with the options specific to {NiceMatrix}.

```

340 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix }
341 {
342   last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
343     { \@@_error:n { last-col-empty-for-NiceMatrix } }
344     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #1 } } ,
345   l .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl L ,
346   r .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl R ,
347   L .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl L ,
348   R .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl R ,
349   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-for-NiceMatrix }
350 }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceArray” with the options specific to {NiceArray}.

```

351 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceArray }
352 {

```

The options c, t and b of the environment {NiceArray} have the same meaning as the option of the classical environment {array}.

```

353   c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_str c ,
354   t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_str t ,
355   b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_str b ,
356   baseline .tl_set:N = \l_@@_baseline_str ,
357   baseline .value_required:n = true ,

```

In the environments {NiceArray} and its variants, the option last-col must be used without value because the number of columns of the array can be read in the preamble of the array.

```

358   last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
359     { \@@_error:n { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceArray } }
360     { \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
361   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-for-NiceArray }
362 }

363 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / pNiceArray }
364 {
365   first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
366   last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
367     { \@@_error:n { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceArray } }
368     { \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
369   first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
370   last-row .int_set:N = \l_@@_last_row_int ,
371   last-row .default:n = -1 ,
372   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-option-for-NiceMatrix }
373 }

```

## Important code used by {NiceArrayWithDelims}

The pseudo-environment \@@\_Cell:-\@@\_end\_Cell: will be used to format the cells of the array. In the code, the affectations are global because this pseudo-environment will be used in the cells of a \halign (via an environment {array}).

```

374 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Cell:
375 {

```

We increment \c@jCol, which is the counter of the columns.

```

376   \int_gincr:N \c@jCol

```

Now, we increment the counter of the rows. We don't do this incrementation in the `\everycr` because some packages, like `arydshln`, create special rows in the `\halign` that we don't want to take into account.

```

377 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol = 1
378 { \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 1 \@@_begin_of_row: }
379 \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_col_total_int { \int_max:nn \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }

```

The content of the cell is composed in the box `\l_@@_cell_box` because we want to compute some dimensions of the box. The `\hbox_set_end:` corresponding to this `\hbox_set:Nw` will be in the `\@@_end_Cell:` (and the `\c_math_toggle_token` also).

```

380 \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
381 \c_math_toggle_token
382 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool \scriptstyle

```

We will call *corners* of the matrix the cases which are at the intersection of the exterior rows and exterior columns (of course, the four corners doesn't always exist simultaneously).

The codes `\l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl` and `al` don't apply in the corners of the matrix.

```

383 \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = 0
384 {
385   \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > 0
386   {
387     \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
388     \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-row } { . }
389   }
390 }
391 {
392   \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
393   {
394     \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
395     \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
396   }
397 }
398 }

```

The following macro `\@@_begin_of_row` is usually used in the cell number 1 of the row. However, when the key `first-col` is used, `\@@_begin_of_row` is executed in the cell number 0 of the row.

```

399 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_row:
400 {
401   \int_gincr:N \c@iRow
402   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
403   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
404   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
405   \pgfpicture
406   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
407   \pgfcoordinate
408   { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
409   \pgfpointorigin
410   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
411   {
412     \pgfnodealias
413     { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
414     { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
415   }
416   \endpgfpicture
417 }

```

The following code is used in each cell of the array. It actualises quantities that, at the end of the array, will give informations about the vertical dimension of the two first rows and the two last rows. If the user uses the `last-row`, some lines will be dynamically added to this command.

```

418 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
419 {
420   \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = 0
421   {

```

```

422 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
423 { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
424 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
425 { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
426 }
427 {
428 \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = 1
429 {
430 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
431 { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
432 }
433 }
434 }
435 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_end_Cell:
436 {
437 \c_math_toggle_token
438 \hbox_set_end:

```

We want to compute in `\g_@@_max_cell_width_dim` the width of the widest cell of the array (except the cells of the “first column” and the “last column”).

```

439 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
440 { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }

```

The following computations are for the “first row” and the “last row”.

```

441 \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

If the cell is empty, or may be considered as if, we must not create the PGF node, for two reasons:

- it’s a waste of time since such a node would be rather pointless;
- we test the existence of these nodes in order to determine whether a cell is empty when we search the extremities of a dotted line.

However, it’s very difficult to determine whether a cell is empty. As of now, we use the following technic:

- if the width of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` (created with the content of the cell) is equal to zero, we consider the cell as empty (however, this is not perfect since the user may have use a `\rlap`, a `\llap` or a `\mathclap` of `mathtools`).
- the cells with a command `\Ldots` or `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc., should also be considered as empty; if `nullify-dots` is in force, there would be nothing to do (in this case the previous commands only write an instruction in a kind of `code-after`); however, if `nullify-dots` is not in force, a phantom of `\ldots`, `\cdots`, `\vdots` is inserted and its width is not equal to zero; that’s why these commands raise a boolean `\g_@@_empty_cell_bool` and we begin by testing this boolean.

```

442 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
443 {
444 \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
445 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
446 }
447 {
448 \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
449 \@@_node_for_the_cell:
450 { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
451 }
452 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
453 }

```

The following command creates the PGF name of the node with, of course, `\l_@@_cell_box` as the content.

```

454 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_the_cell:
455 {
456 \pgfpicture
457 \pgfsetbaseline \c_zero_dim
458 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
459 \pgfset
460 {
461 inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,

```

```

462     minimum-width = \c_zero_dim
463 }
464 \pgfnode
465 { rectangle }
466 { base }
467 { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
468 { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
469 { }
470 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
471 {
472     \pgfnodealias
473     { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
474     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
475 }
476 \endpgfpicture
477 }

```

The first argument of the following command `\@@_instruction_of_type:nn` defined below is the type of the instruction (`Cdots`, `Vdots`, `Ddots`, etc.). The second argument is the list of options. This command writes in the corresponding `\g_@@_type_lines_tl` the instruction which will actually draw the line after the construction of the matrix.

For example, for the following matrix,

```
\begin{pNiceMatrix}
```

```
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\\
```

```
5 & \Cdots & & 6 \\\
```

```
7 & \Cdots[color=red] \\\
```

```
\end{pNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & \cdots & & 6 \\ 7 & \cdots & & \end{pmatrix}$$

the content of `\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl` will be:

```
\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn {2}{2}{}
```

```
\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn {3}{2}{color=red}
```

We begin with a test of the flag `\c_@@_draft_bool` because, if the key `draft` is used, the dotted lines are not drawn.

```

478 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_draft_bool
479 { \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_instruction_of_type:nn #1 #2 { } }
480 {
481     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_instruction_of_type:nn #1 #2
482     {

```

It's important to use a `\tl_gput_right:cx` and not a `\tl_gput_left:cx` because we want the `\Ddots` lines to be drawn in the order of appearance in the array (for parallelisation).

```

483     \tl_gput_right:cx
484     { \g_@@_ #1 _ lines _ tl }
485     {
486         \use:c { @@ _ draw _ #1 : nnn }
487         { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
488         { \int_use:N \c@jCol }

```

Maybe we should prevent the expansion of the list of key-value.

```

489         { #2 }
490     }
491 }
492 }
```

We want to use `\array` of `array`. However, if the class used is `revtex4-1` or `revtex4-2`, we have to do some tuning and use the command `\@array@array` instead of `\array` because these classes do a redefinition of `\array` incompatible with our use of `\array`.

```

493 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_array:
494 {
495     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_revtex_bool
496     {
497         \cs_set_eq:NN \@acoll \@arrayacol

```

```

498     \cs_set_eq:NN \@acolr \@arrayacol
499     \cs_set_eq:NN \@acol \@arrayacol
500     \cs_set:Npn \@halignto { }
501     \@array@array
502 }
503 \array

```

`\l_@@_baseline_str` may have the value `t`, `c` or `b`. However, if the value is `b`, we compose the `\array` (of `array`) with the option `t` and the right translation will be done further.

```

504 [ \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_baseline_str c c t ]
505 }

```

We keep in memory the standard version of `\ialign` because we will redefine `\ialign` in the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` but restore the standard version for use in the cells of the array.

```

506 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_standard_ialign: \ialign

```

The following must *not* be protected because it begins with `\noalign`.

```

507 \cs_new:Npn \@@_everycr: { \noalign { \@@_everycr_i: } }
508 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_everycr_i:
509 {
510     \int_gzero:N \c@jCol

```

The `\hbox:n` (or `\hbox`) is mandatory.

```

511     \hbox
512     {
513         \pgfpicture
514         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
515         \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - \@@_succ:N \c@iRow }
516         \pgfpintorigin
517         \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
518         {
519             \pgfnodealias
520             { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - row }
521             { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - row }
522         }
523         \endpgfpicture
524     }

```

We add the potential horizontal lines specified by the option `hlines`.

```

525     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_hlines_bool
526     {

```

The counter `\c@iRow` has the value `-1` only if there is a “first row” and that we are before that “first row”, i.e. just before the beginning of the array.

```

527         \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > { -1 }
528         {
529             \bool_if:NF \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
530             {
531                 \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
532                 {
533                     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool
534                     { { \CT@arc@ \hrule height \arrayrulewidth } }
535                     { \hrule height \arrayrulewidth }
536                 }
537             }
538         }
539     }
540 }

```

The following code `\@@_pre_array:` is used in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. It exists as a standalone macro only for lisibility.

```

541 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array:
542 {

```



```

543 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_cell_box
544 \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow
545 { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_save_iRow_int \c@iRow }
546 \int_gzero_new:N \c@iRow
547 \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol
548 { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_save_jCol_int \c@jCol }
549 \int_gzero_new:N \c@jCol
550 \normalbaselines

```

If the option `small` is used, we have to do some tuning. In particular, we change the value of `\arraystretch` (this parameter is used in the construction of `\@arstrutbox` in the beginning of `{array}`).

```

551 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
552 {
553     \cs_set:Npn \arraystretch { 0.47 }
554     \dim_set:Nn \arraycolsep { 1.45 pt }
555 }

```

The environment `{array}` uses internally the command `\ialign`. We change the definition of `\ialign` for several reasons. In particular, `\ialign` sets `\everycr` to `{ }` and we *need* to have to change the value of `\everycr`.

```

556 \cs_set:Npn \ialign
557 {
558     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool
559     {
560         \CT@everycr
561         {
562             \noalign { \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@row@color \prg_do_nothing: }
563             \@@_everycr:
564         }
565     }
566     { \everycr { \@@_everycr: } }
567     \tabskip = \c_zero_skip

```

The box `\@arstrutbox` is a box constructed in the beginning of the environment `{array}`. The construction of that box takes into account the current values of `\arraystretch`<sup>32</sup> and `\extrarowheight` (of `array`). That box is inserted (via `\@arstrut`) in the beginning of each row of the array. That's why we use the dimensions of that box to initialize the variables which will be the dimensions of the potential first and last row of the environment. This initialization must be done after the creation of `\@arstrutbox` and that's why we do it in the `\ialign`.

```

568 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
569 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
570 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
571 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
572 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
573 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
574 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
575 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
576 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
577 \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
578 \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }

```

After its first use, the definition of `\ialign` will revert automatically to its default definition. With this programming, we will have, in the cells of the array, a clean version of `\ialign`.<sup>33</sup>

```

579 \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_standard_ialign:
580 \halign
581 }

```

We define the new column types `L`, `C` and `R` that must be used instead of `l`, `c` and `r` in the preamble of `{NiceArray}`.

```

582 \newcolumntype L { > \@@_Cell: 1 < \@@_end_Cell: }

```

<sup>32</sup>The option `small` of `nicematrix` changes (among other) the value of `\arraystretch`. This is done, of course, before the call of `{array}`.

<sup>33</sup>The user will probably not employ directly `\ialign` in the array... but more likely environments that utilize `\ialign` internally (e.g.: `{substack}`).

```

583 \newcolumntype C { > \@@_Cell: c < \@@_end_Cell: }
584 \newcolumntype R { > \@@_Cell: r < \@@_end_Cell: }

```

We keep in memory the old versions of `\ldots`, `\cdots`, etc. only because we use them inside `\phantom` commands in order that the new commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, etc. give the same spacing (except when the option `nullify-dots` is used).

```

585 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_ldots \ldots
586 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cdots \cdots
587 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_vdots \vdots
588 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_ddots \ddots
589 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_iddots \iddots
590 \cs_set_eq:NN \firsthline \hline
591 \cs_set_eq:NN \lasthline \hline
592 \cs_set_eq:NN \Ldots \@@_Ldots
593 \cs_set_eq:NN \Cdots \@@_Cdots
594 \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdots \@@_Vdots
595 \cs_set_eq:NN \Ddots \@@_Ddots
596 \cs_set_eq:NN \Iddots \@@_Iddots
597 \cs_set_eq:NN \hdottedline \@@_hdottedline:
598 \cs_set_eq:NN \Hspace \@@_Hspace:
599 \cs_set_eq:NN \Hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
600 \cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_multicolumn:nnn
601 \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_Block:
602 \cs_set_eq:NN \rotate \@@_rotate:
603 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n
604 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_renew_dots_bool
605 {
606   \cs_set_eq:NN \ldots \@@_Ldots
607   \cs_set_eq:NN \cdots \@@_Cdots
608   \cs_set_eq:NN \vdots \@@_Vdots
609   \cs_set_eq:NN \ddots \@@_Ddots
610   \cs_set_eq:NN \iddots \@@_Iddots
611   \cs_set_eq:NN \dots \@@_Ldots
612   \cs_set_eq:NN \hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
613 }

```

The sequence `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  is issued. In `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq`, the “sizes” (that is to say the values of  $n$ ) correspondent will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the “medium nodes” (if they are created).

```

614 \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
615 \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq

```

The counter `\c@iRow` will be used to count the rows of the array (its incrementation will be in the first cell of the row).

```

616 \int_gset:Nn \c@iRow { \l_@@_first_row_int - 1 }

```

At the end of the environment `{array}`, `\c@iRow` will be the total number of rows.

`\g_@@_row_total_int` will be the number of rows excepted the last row (if `\l_@@_last_row_bool` has been raised with the option `last-row`).

```

617 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int

```

The counter `\c@jCol` will be used to count the columns of the array. Since we want to know the total number of columns of the matrix, we also create a counter `\g_@@_col_total_int`. These counters are updated in the command `\@@_Cell:` executed at the beginning of each cell.

```

618 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
619 \cs_set_eq:NN \@ifnextchar \new@ifnextchar

```

We nullify the definitions of the column types `w` and `W` before their redefinition because we want to avoid a warning in the log file for a redefinition of a column type. We must put `\relax` and not `\prg_do_nothing:`.

```

620 \cs_set_eq:NN \NC@find@w \relax
621 \cs_set_eq:NN \NC@find@W \relax
622 \newcolumntype w [ 2 ]
623 {
624   > {
625     \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box

```

```

626         \@@_Cell:
627     }
628     c
629     < {
630         \@@_end_Cell:
631         \hbox_set_end:

```

The `\str_lowercase:n` is only for giving the user the ability to write `wC{1cm}` instead of `wc{1cm}` for homogeneity with the letters L, C and R used elsewhere in the preamble instead of l, c and r.

```

632         \makebox [ ##2 ] [ \str_lowercase:n { ##1 } ]
633         { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
634     }
635 }
636 \newcolumnntype W [ 2 ]
637 {
638     > {
639         \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
640         \@@_Cell:
641     }
642     c
643     < {
644         \@@_end_Cell:
645         \hbox_set_end:
646         \cs_set_eq:NN \hss \hfil
647         \makebox [ ##2 ] [ \str_lowercase:n { ##1 } ]
648         { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
649     }
650 }

```

By default, the letter used to specify a dotted line in the preamble of an environment of `nicematrix` (for example in `{pNiceArray}`) is the letter `:`. However, this letter is used by some extensions, for example `arydshln`. That's why it's possible to change the letter used by `nicematrix` with the option `letter-for-dotted-lines` which changes the value of `\l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str`. We rescan this string (which is always of length 1) in particular for the case where `pdflatex` is used with `french-babel` (the colon is activated by `french-babel` at the beginning of the document).

```

651     \tl_set_rescan:Nno
652     \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str { } \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str
653     \exp_args:NV \newcolumnntype \l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str
654     {
655         !
656         {

```

The following code because we want the dotted line to have exactly the same position as a vertical rule drawn by “|” (considering the rule having a width equal to the diameter of the dots).

```

657     \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = 0
658     {
659         \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
660         { \skip_horizontal:N 2\l_@@_radius_dim }
661     }

```

Consider the following code:

```

\begin{NiceArray}{C:CC:C}
a & b
c & d \\
e & f & g & h \\
i & j & k & l
\end{NiceArray}

```

The first “:” in the preamble will be encountered during the first row of the environment `{NiceArray}` but the second one will be encountered only in the third row. We have to issue a command `\vdottedline:n` in the `code-after` only one time for each “:” in the preamble. That's why we keep a counter `\g_@@_last_vdotted_col_int` and with this counter, we know whether a letter “:” encountered during the parsing has already been taken into account in the `code-after`.

```

662         \int_compare:nNt \c@jCol > \g_@@_last_vdotted_col_int
663         {
664             \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_last_vdotted_col_int \c@jCol
665             \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl

```

The command `\@@_vdottedline:n` is protected, and, therefore, won't be expanded before writing on `\g_@@_internal_code_after_tl`.

```

666             { \@@_vdottedline:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
667         }
668     }
669 }
670 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_last_vdotted_col_int
671 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool \@@_renew_NC@rewrite@S:
672 \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_last_vdotted_col_int { -1 }
673 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool

```

During the construction of the array, the instructions `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. will be written in token lists `\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl`, etc. which will be executed after the construction of the array.

```

674 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl
675 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl
676 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl
677 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
678 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
679 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
680 }

```

## The environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`

```

681 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArrayWithDelims } { m m O { } m ! O { } }
682 {
683     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
684     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
685     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
686     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
687     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArrayWithDelims } }
688     \@@_adapt_S_column:
689     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
690     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_env_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Yet~in~env } }
691     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_env_bool

```

We deactivate Tikz externalization because we will use PGF pictures with the options `overlay` and `remember picture` (or equivalent forms).

```

692     \cs_if_exist:NT \tikz@library@external@loaded
693     {
694         \tikzset { external / export = false }
695         \cs_if_exist:NT \ifstandalone
696         { \tikzset { external / optimize = false } }
697     }

```

We increment the counter `\g_@@_env_int` which counts the environments of the extension.

```

698     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
699     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
700     { \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }

```

We do a redefinition of `\@arrayrule` because we want that the vertical rules drawn by `|` in the preamble of the array don't extend in the potential exterior rows.

```

701     \cs_set_protected:Npn \@arrayrule { \@addtopreamble \@@_vline: }

```

The set of keys is not exactly the same for `{NiceArray}` and for the variants of `{NiceArray}` (`{pNiceArray}`, `{bNiceArray}`, etc.) because, for `{NiceArray}`, we have the options `t`, `c`, `b` and `baseline`.

```

702     \bool_if:NFT \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
703     { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceArray } }
704     { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / pNiceArray } }
705     { #3 , #5 }

```

A value of  $-1$  for the counter `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that the user has used the option `last-row` without value, that is to say without specifying the number of that last row. In this case, we try to read that value from the aux file (if it has been written on a previous run).

```

706 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
707 {
708   \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
709   {
710     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
711     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
712     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
713     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
714   }
715 }
716 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
717 {
718   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool

```

A value based on the name is more reliable than a value based on the number of the environment.

```

719 \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_name_str
720 {
721   \cs_if_exist:cT { @@_last_row_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }
722   {
723     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int
724     { \use:c { @@_last_row_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int } }
725   }
726 }
727 {
728   \cs_if_exist:cT { @@_last_row_ \l_@@_name_str }
729   {
730     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int
731     { \use:c { @@_last_row_ \l_@@_name_str } }
732   }
733 }
734 }

```

The code in `\@@_pre_array:` is used only by `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

735 \@@_pre_array:

```

We compute the width of the two delimiters.

```

736 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
737 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
738 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
739 {
740   \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { 2 \arraycolsep }
741   \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { 2 \arraycolsep }
742 }
743 {

```

The command `\bBigg@` is a command of `amsmath`.

```

744 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 #1 $ }
745 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
746 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 #2 $ }
747 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
748 }

```

The array will be composed in a box (named `\l_@@_the_array_box`) because we have to do manipulations concerning the potential exterior rows.

```

749 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_the_array_box

```

We construct the preamble of the array in `\l_tmpa_tl`.

```

750 \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #4 }
751 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
752 { \tl_put_left:NV \l_tmpa_tl \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl }
753 {
754   \bool_lazy_all:nT
755   {

```

```

756         \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
757         { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_vlines_bool }
758         { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool }
759     }
760     { \tl_put_left:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { @ { } } }
761 }
762 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
763 { \tl_put_right:NV \l_tmpa_tl \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl }
764 {
765     \bool_lazy_all:nT
766     {
767         \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
768         { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_vlines_bool }
769         { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool }
770     }
771     { \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { @ { } } }
772 }
773 \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { > { \@@_error_too_much_cols: } 1 }

```

Here is the beginning of the box which will contain the array. The `\hbox_set_end:` corresponding to this `\hbox_set:Nw` will be in the second part of the environment (and the closing `\c_math_toggle_token` also).

```

774     \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_the_array_box

```

If the key `\vlines` is used, we increase `\arraycolsep` by `0.5\arrayrulewidth` in order to reserve space for the width of the vertical rules drawn with Tikz after the end of the array. However, the first `\arraycolsep` is used once (between columns, `\arraycolsep` is used twice). That's why we add a `0.5\arrayrulewidth` more.

```

775     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_vlines_bool
776     {
777         \dim_add:Nn \arraycolsep { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
778         \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
779     }
780     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
781     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
782     \c_math_toggle_token
783     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
784     { \begin { @@-light-syntax } }
785     { \begin { @@-normal-syntax } }
786 }
787 {
788     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
789     { \end { @@-light-syntax } }
790     { \end { @@-normal-syntax } }
791     \c_math_toggle_token
792     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
793     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim

```

If the key `\vlines` is used, we have increased `\arraycolsep` by `0.5\arrayrulewidth` in order to reserve space for the width of the vertical rules drawn with Tikz after the end of the array. However, the last `\arraycolsep` is used once (between columns, `\arraycolsep` is used twice). That's we add a `0.5 \arrayrulewidth` more.

```

794     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_vlines_bool { \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth }
795     \hbox_set_end:

```

End of the construction of the array (in the box `\l_@@_the_array_box`).

If the user has used the key `last-row` with a value, we control that the given value is correct (since we have just constructed the array, we know the real number of rows of the array).

```

796     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
797     {
798         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
799         {
800             \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_last_row_int = \c@iRow
801             {
802                 \@@_error:n { Wrong~last~row }
803                 \int_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow
804             }
805         }

```

```
806 }
```

Now, the definition of `\c@jCol` and `\g_@@_col_total_int` change: `\c@jCol` will be the number of columns without the “last column”; `\g_@@_col_total_int` will be the number of columns with this “last column”.<sup>34</sup>

```
807 \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \g_@@_col_total_int
808 \bool_if:nT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool { \int_gdecr:N \c@jCol }
```

We fix also the value of `\c@iRow` and `\g_@@_row_total_int` with the same principle.

```
809 \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int \c@iRow
810 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -1 } { \int_gdecr:N \c@iRow }
```

**Now, we begin the real construction in the output flow of TeX.** First, we take into account a potential “first column” (we remind that this “first column” has been constructed in an overlapping position and that we have computed its width in `\g_@@_width_first_col_dim`: see p. 53).

```
811 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
812 {
813   \skip_horizontal:N \arraycolsep
814   \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
815 }
```

The construction of the real box is different in `{NiceArray}` and in the other environments because, in `{NiceArray}`, we have to take into account the value of `baseline` and we have no delimiter to put. We begin with `{NiceArray}`.

```
816 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
817 {
```

Remember that, when the key `b` is used, the `\array` (of `array`) is constructed with the option `t` (and not `b`). Now, we do the translation to take into account the option `b`.

```
818 \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_baseline_str { b }
819 {
820   \pgfpicture
821     \@@_qpoint: { row - 1 }
822     \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
823     \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
824     \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
825   \endpgfpicture
826   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
827   {
828     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim
829     { \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim + \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim }
830   }
831   \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
832 }
833 {
834   \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_@@_baseline_str { c }
835   { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
836   {
```

We convert a value of `t` to a value of 1.

```
837 \str_if_eq:VnT \l_@@_baseline_str { t }
838 { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_str { 1 } }
```

Now, we convert the value of `\l_@@_baseline_str` (which should represent an integer) to an integer stored in `\l_tmpa_int`.

```
839 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_str
840 \bool_if:nT
841 {
842   \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int
843   || \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int
844 }
845 {
846   \@@_error:n { bad-value-for-baseline }
847   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
848 }
```

We use a `{pgfpicture}` to extract coordinates (nothing is drawn).

```
849 \pgfpicture
```

---

<sup>34</sup>We remind that the potential “first column” (exterior) has the number 0.

```

850      \@@_qpoint: { row - 1 }
851      \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
852      \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
853      \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
854      \endpgfpicture
855      \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
856      {
857          \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim
858              { \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim + \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim }
859      }
860      \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim
861      { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
862  }
863  }
864  }

```

Now, in the case of an environment {pNiceArray}, {bNiceArray}, etc. We compute `\l_tmpa_dim` which is the total height of the “first row” above the array (when the key `first-row` is used).

```

865  {
866      \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
867      {
868          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
869          \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
870      }
871      { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpa_dim }

```

We compute `\l_tmpb_dim` which is the total height of the “last row” below the array (when the key `last-row` is used). A value of `-2` for `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that there is no “last row”.<sup>35</sup>

```

872      \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
873      {
874          \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
875          \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
876      }
877      { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim }
878      \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
879      {
880          \c_math_toggle_token
881          \left #1
882          \vcenter
883          {

```

We take into account the “first row” (we have previously computed its total height in `\l_tmpa_dim`). The `\hbox:n` (or `\hbox`) is necessary here.

```

884          \skip_vertical:N -\l_tmpa_dim
885          \hbox
886          {
887              \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep
888              \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_the_array_box
889              \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep
890          }

```

We take into account the “last row” (we have previously computed its total height in `\l_tmpb_dim`).

```

891          \skip_vertical:N -\l_tmpb_dim
892      }
893      \right #2
894      \c_math_toggle_token
895  }

```

Now, the box `\l_tmpa_box` is created with the correct delimiters.

We will put the box in the TeX flow. However, we have a small work to do when the option `max-delimiter-width` is used.

```

896      \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_max_delimiter_width_bool
897      { \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
898      \@@_put_box_in_flow:

```

---

<sup>35</sup>A value of `-1` for `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that there is a “last row” but the number of that row is unknown (the user have not set the value with the option `last-row`).



```
899     }
```

We take into account a potential “last column” (this “last column” has been constructed in an overlapping position and we have computed its width in `\g_@@_width_last_col_dim`: see p. 53).

```
900     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
901     {
902         \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
903         \skip_horizontal:N \arraycolsep
904     }
905     \@@_after_array:
906 }
```

This is the end of the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

The command `\@@_put_box_in_flow:` puts the box `\l_tmpa_box` (which contains the array) in the flow. It is used for the environments with delimiters. First, we have to modify the height and the depth to take back into account the potential exterior rows (the total height of the first row has been computed in `\l_tmpa_dim` and the total height of the potential last row in `\l_tmpb_dim`).

```
907 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow:
908 {
909     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_tmpa_dim }
910     \box_set_dp:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_tmpb_dim }
911     \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
912 }
```

The command `\@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:` is used when the option `max-delimiter-width` is used because, in this case, we have to adjust the widths of the delimiters. The arguments `#1` and `#2` are the delimiters specified by the user.

```
913 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn #1 #2
914 {
```

We will compute the real width of both delimiters used.

```
915     \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
916     \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
917     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
918     {
919         \c_math_toggle_token
920         \left #1
921         \vcenter
922         {
923             \vbox_to_ht:nn
924             { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
925             { }
926         }
927         \right .
928         \c_math_toggle_token
929     }
930     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
931     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nullldelimiterspace }
932     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
933     {
934         \c_math_toggle_token
935         \left .
936         \vbox_to_ht:nn
937         { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
938         { }
939         \right #2
940         \c_math_toggle_token
941     }
942     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
943     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nullldelimiterspace }
```

Now, we can put the box in the TeX flow with the horizontal adjustments on both sides.

```
944     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
945     \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
946     \@@_put_box_in_flow:
```

```

947 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
948 \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
949 }

```

The construction of the array in the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` is, in fact, done by the environment `{@@-light-syntax}` or by the environment `{@@-normal-syntax}` (whether the option `light-syntax` is used or not). When the key `light-syntax` is not used, the construction is a standard environment (and, thus, it's possible to use verbatim in the array).

```

950 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-normal-syntax } { }

```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. If it is empty, we raise a fatal error (it's only a security). In order to detect whether it is empty, we test whether the next token is `\end` and, if it's the case, we test if this is the end of the environment (if it is not, an standard error will be raised by LaTeX for incorrect nested environments).

```

951 {
952   \peek_meaning_ignore_spaces:NTF \end
953   { \@@_analyze_end:Nn }

```

Here is the call to `\array` (we have a dedicated macro `\@@_array:` because of compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`).

```

954   { \exp_args:NV \@@_array: \l_tmpa_tl }
955 }
956 {
957   \@@_create_col_nodes:
958   \endarray
959 }

```

When the key `light-syntax` is used, we use an environment which takes its whole body as an argument (with the specifier `b` of `xparse`).

```

960 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-light-syntax } { b }
961 {

```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. It's only a security. Of course, this test is more easy than the similar test for the "normal syntax" because we have the whole body of the environment in `#1`.

```

962   \tl_if_empty:Nt { #1 } { \@@_fatal:n { empty-environment } }

```

The body of the environment, which is stored in the argument `#1`, is now splitted into items (and *not* tokens)

```

963   \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_rows_seq
964   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { } \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
965   \exp_args:NNV \seq_gset_split:Nnn \g_@@_rows_seq \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { #1 }

```

If the environment uses the option `last-row` without value (i.e. without saying the number of the rows), we have now the opportunity to know that value. We do it, and so, if the token list `\l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl` is not empty, we will use directly where it should be.

```

966   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
967   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { \seq_count:N \g_@@_rows_seq } }

```

Here is the call to `\array` (we have a dedicated macro `\@@_array:` because of compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`).

```

968   \exp_args:NV \@@_array: \l_tmpa_tl

```

We need a global affectation because, when executing `\l_tmpa_tl`, we will exit the first cell of the array.

```

969   \seq_gpop_left:NN \g_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl
970   \exp_args:NV \@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n \l_tmpa_tl
971   \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_rows_seq \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n
972   \@@_create_col_nodes:
973   \endarray
974 }

```

Now, the second part of the environment. It is empty. That's not surprising because we have caught the whole body of the environment with the specifier `b` provided by `xparse`.

```

975 { }
976 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n #1
977 {
978   \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_cells_seq
979   \seq_gset_split:Nnn \g_@@_cells_seq { ~ } { #1 }
980   \seq_gpop_left:NN \g_@@_cells_seq \l_tmpa_tl
981   \l_tmpa_tl

```

```

982 \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_cells_seq \@@_cell_with_light_syntax:n
983 }
984 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n #1
985 {
986   \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
987   { \ \ \@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n { #1 } }
988 }
989 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_with_light_syntax:n #1 { & #1 }

```

The following command is used by the code which detects whether the environment is empty (we raise a fatal error in this case: it's only a security).

```

990 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_analyze_end:Nn #1 #2
991 {
992   \str_if_eq:VnT \g_@@_name_env_str { #2 }
993   { \@@_fatal:n { empty-environment } }

```

We repute in the stream the `\end{...}` we have extracted and the user will have an error for incorrect nested environments.

```

994   \end { #2 }
995 }

```

The command `\@@_create_col_nodes:` will construct a special last row. That last row is a false row used to create the `col`-nodes and to fix the width of the columns (when the array is constructed with an option which specify the width of the columns).

```

996 \cs_new:Npn \@@_create_col_nodes:
997 {
998   \crrc
999   \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = 0 { \@@_fatal:n { Zero~row } }
1000   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { \omit & }
1001   \omit

```

The following instruction must be put after the instruction `\omit`.

```

1002   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool

```

First, we put a “`col`” node on the left of the first column (of course, we have to do that *after* the `\omit`).

```

1003   \pgfpicture
1004   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1005   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 } \pgfpintorigin
1006   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1007   { \pgfnodealias { \@@_env: - col - 1 } { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } }
1008   \endpgfpicture

```

We compute in `\g_tmpa_skip` the common width of the columns (it's a skip and not a dimension). We use a global variable because we are in a cell of an `\halign` and because we have to use this variable in other cells (of the same row). The affectation of `\g_tmpa_skip`, like all the affectations, must be done after the `\omit` of the cell.

We give a default value for `\g_tmpa_skip` (0 pt plus 1 fill) but it will just after erased by a fixed value in the concerned cases.

```

1009   \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt+plus 1 fill }
1010   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
1011   { \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim }
1012   {
1013     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1014       \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
1015       { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool }
1016       { \skip_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_skip \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
1017       { \skip_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_skip \l_@@_columns_width_dim }
1018     \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 2 \arraycolsep }
1019   }
1020   \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
1021   \hbox
1022   {
1023     \pgfpicture
1024     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1025     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 2 } \pgfpintorigin

```

```

1026     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1027     { \pgfnodealias { \@@_env: - col - 2 } { \l_@@_name_str - col - 2 } }
1028     \endpgfpicture
1029 }

```

We begin a loop over the columns. The integer `\g_tmpa_int` will be the number of the current column. This integer is used for the Tikz nodes.

```

1030     \int_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_int 1
1031     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
1032     { \prg_replicate:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 2 } }
1033     { \prg_replicate:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 1 } }
1034     {
1035         &
1036         \omit

```

The incrementation of the counter `\g_tmpa_int` must be done after the `\omit` of the cell.

```

1037         \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int
1038         \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip

```

We create the “col” node on the right of the current column.

```

1039     \pgfpicture
1040     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1041     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:N \g_tmpa_int }
1042     \pgfpointorigin
1043     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1044     {
1045         \pgfnodealias
1046         { \@@_env: - col - \@@_succ:N \g_tmpa_int }
1047         { \l_@@_name_str - col - \@@_succ:N \g_tmpa_int }
1048     }
1049     \endpgfpicture
1050 }
1051 \cr
1052 }

```

Here is the preamble for the “first column” (if the user uses the key `first-col`)

```

1053 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl
1054 {
1055     >
1056     {
1057         \@@_begin_of_row:

```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box `\l_@@_cell_box` because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```

1058         \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
1059         \c_math_toggle_token
1060         \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool \scriptstyle

```

We insert `\l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl`... but we don’t insert it in the potential “first row” and in the potential “last row”.

```

1061         \bool_lazy_and:nnT
1062         { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow > 0 }
1063         {
1064             \bool_lazy_or_p:nn
1065             { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < 0 }
1066             { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
1067         }
1068         {
1069             \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl
1070             \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-col } { . }
1071         }
1072     }

```

Be careful: despite this letter `l` the cells of the “first column” are composed in a **R** manner since they are composed in a `\hbox_overlap_left:n`.

```

1073     l
1074     <

```

```

1075     {
1076       \c_math_toggle_token
1077       \hbox_set_end:
1078       \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

We actualise the width of the “first column” because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```

1079       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
1080       { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }

```

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```

1081       \hbox_overlap_left:n
1082       {
1083         \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
1084         \@@_node_for_the_cell:
1085         { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1086         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1087         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
1088         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
1089       }
1090       \skip_horizontal:N -2\arraycolsep
1091     }
1092   }

```

Here is the preamble for the “last column” (if the user uses the key `last-col`).

```

1093   \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl
1094   {
1095     >
1096     {

```

With the flag `\g_@@_last_col_found_bool`, we will know that the “last column” is really used.

```

1097       \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
1098       \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
1099       \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_col_total_int
1100       { \int_max:nn \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }

```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box `\l_tmpa_box` because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```

1101       \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
1102       \c_math_toggle_token
1103       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool \scriptstyle

```

We insert `\l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl...` but we don’t insert it in the potential “first row” and in the potential “last row”.

```

1104       \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > 0
1105       {
1106         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1107         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < 0 }
1108         { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
1109         {
1110           \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl
1111           \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
1112         }
1113       }
1114     }
1115   l
1116   <
1117   {
1118     \c_math_toggle_token
1119     \hbox_set_end:
1120     \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

We actualise the width of the “last column” because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```

1121       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
1122       { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_width_last_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1123       \skip_horizontal:N -2\arraycolsep

```

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```

1124       \hbox_overlap_right:n
1125       {

```

```

1126         \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
1127         {
1128             \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
1129             \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
1130             \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
1131             \@@_node_for_the_cell:
1132         }
1133     }
1134 }
1135 }

```

The environment `{NiceArray}` is constructed upon the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` but, in fact, there is a flag `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool`. In `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`, some special code will be executed if this flag is raised.

```

1136 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArray } { }
1137 {
1138     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceArray_bool
1139     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1140     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArray } }

```

We put `.` and `.` for the delimiters but, in fact, that doesn't matter because these arguments won't be used in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (because the flag `\l_@@_NiceArray_bool` is raised).

```

1141     \NiceArrayWithDelims . .
1142 }
1143 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

```

We create the variants of the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

1144 \NewDocumentEnvironment { pNiceArray } { }
1145 {
1146     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1147     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { pNiceArray } }
1148     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1149     \NiceArrayWithDelims ( )
1150 }
1151 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

1152 \NewDocumentEnvironment { bNiceArray } { }
1153 {
1154     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1155     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { bNiceArray } }
1156     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1157     \NiceArrayWithDelims [ ]
1158 }
1159 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

1160 \NewDocumentEnvironment { BNiceArray } { }
1161 {
1162     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1163     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { BNiceArray } }
1164     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1165     \NiceArrayWithDelims \{ \}
1166 }
1167 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

1168 \NewDocumentEnvironment { vNiceArray } { }
1169 {
1170     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1171     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { vNiceArray } }
1172     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1173     \NiceArrayWithDelims | |
1174 }
1175 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

1176 \NewDocumentEnvironment { VNiceArray } { }
1177 {

```

```

1178 \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1179 { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { VNiceArray } }
1180 \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1181 \NiceArrayWithDelims \l \l
1182 }
1183 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

```

## The environment `{NiceMatrix}` and its variants

```

1184 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_define_env:n #1
1185 {
1186   \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceMatrix } { ! O { } }
1187   {
1188     \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceMatrix }
1189     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_type_of_col_tl C
1190     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix } { ##1 }
1191     \exp_args:Nnx \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn { #1 } \l_@@_type_of_col_tl
1192   }
1193   { \end { #1 NiceArray } }
1194 }
1195 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn #1 #2
1196 {
1197   \begin { #1 NiceArray }
1198   {
1199     *
1200     {
1201       \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
1202       \c@MaxMatrixCols
1203       { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 } }
1204     }
1205     #2
1206   }
1207 }
1208 \@@_define_env:n { }
1209 \@@_define_env:n p
1210 \@@_define_env:n b
1211 \@@_define_env:n B
1212 \@@_define_env:n v
1213 \@@_define_env:n V

```

## After the construction of the array

```

1214 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_after_array:
1215 {
1216   \group_begin:

```

If a last column is announced in the options, but without the value (because we are in an environment with preamble, it's time to fix the real value of `\l_@@_last_col_int`).

```

1217   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = 0
1218   {
1219     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
1220     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }
1221   }

```

It's also time to give to `\l_@@_last_row_int` its real value. But, if the user had used the option `last-row` without value, we write in the aux file the number of that last row for the next run.

```

1222   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
1223   {
1224     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
1225     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOn
1226     \iow_now:Nx \@mainaux
1227     {
1228       \cs_gset:cpn { @@_last_row_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }

```

```

1229         { \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int }
1230     }
If the environment has a name, we also write a value based on the name because it's more reliable than a
value based on the number of the environment.
1231     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1232     {
1233         \iow_now:Nx \@mainaux
1234         {
1235             \cs_gset:cpn { @@_last_row_ \l_@@_name_str }
1236             { \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int }
1237         }
1238     }
1239     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOff
1240 }

```

By default, the diagonal lines will be parallelized<sup>36</sup>. There are two types of diagonals lines: the `\Ddots` diagonals and the `\Ddots` diagonals. We have to count both types in order to know whether a diagonal is the first of its type in the current `{NiceArray}` environment.

```

1241     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
1242     {
1243         \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ddots_int
1244         \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_iddots_int

```

The dimensions `\g_@@_delta_x_one_dim` and `\g_@@_delta_y_one_dim` will contain the  $\Delta_x$  and  $\Delta_y$  of the first `\Ddots` diagonal. We have to store these values in order to draw the others `\Ddots` diagonals parallel to the first one. Similarly `\g_@@_delta_x_two_dim` and `\g_@@_delta_y_two_dim` are the  $\Delta_x$  and  $\Delta_y$  of the first `\Ddots` diagonal.

```

1245         \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
1246         \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
1247         \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
1248         \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
1249     }
1250     \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
1251     {
1252         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
1253         \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
1254         \@@_create_medium_nodes:
1255     }
1256     { \bool_if:NT \l_@@_large_nodes_bool \@@_create_large_nodes: }
1257     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
1258     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
1259     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_i_int
1260     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_j_int
1261     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1262     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

If the option `small` is used, the values `\l_@@_radius_dim` and `\l_@@_inter_dots_dim` (used to draw the dotted lines created by `\hdottedline` and `\vdotteline` and also for all the other dotted lines when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value) are changed.

```

1263     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
1264     {
1265         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_radius_dim { 0.37 pt }
1266         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim { 0.25 em }

```

The dimension `\l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim` corresponds to the option `xdots/shorten` available to the user. That's why we give a new value according to the current value, and not a absolute value.

```

1267         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim { 0.6 \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim }
1268     }

```

Now, we really draw the lines.

```

1269     \@@_draw_dotted_lines:

```

We draw the vertical rules of the option `vlines` before the `internal-code-after` because the option `white` of a `\Block` may have to erase these vertical rules.

```

1270     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_vlines_bool \@@_draw_vlines:

```

<sup>36</sup>It's possible to use the option `parallelize-diags` to disable this parallelization.



```

1271 \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
1272 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
1273 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
1274 {
1275     \tikzset
1276     {
1277         every~picture / .style =
1278         {
1279             overlay ,
1280             remember~picture ,
1281             name~prefix = \@@_env: -
1282         }
1283     }
1284 }
1285 \cs_set_eq:NN \line \@@_line
1286 \g_@@_code_after_tl
1287 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_code_after_tl
1288 \group_end:
1289 \str_gclear:N \g_@@_name_env_str
1290 \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
1291 }

```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible”. That’s why we have to define the adequate version of `\@@_draw_dotted_lines`: whether Tikz is loaded or not (in that case, only PGF is loaded).

```

1292 \AtBeginDocument
1293 {
1294     \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_draw_dotted_lines:
1295     {
1296         \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
1297         \@@_draw_dotted_lines_i:
1298         \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
1299     }
1300 }

```

The following command *must* be protected because it will appear in the construction of the command `\@@_draw_dotted_lines:`.

```

1301 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_dotted_lines_i:
1302 {
1303     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1304     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1305     \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
1306     \g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl
1307     \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
1308     \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
1309     \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl
1310     \g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl
1311 }
1312 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
1313 {
1314     \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@iRow \l_@@_save_iRow_int }
1315     \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \l_@@_save_jCol_int }
1316 }

```

A dotted line will be said *open* in one of its extremities when it stops on the edge of the matrix and *closed* otherwise. In the following matrix, the dotted line is closed on its left extremity and open on its right.

$$\begin{pmatrix} a+b+c & a+b & a \\ a & \dots\dots\dots & \\ a & a+b & a+b+c \end{pmatrix}$$

The command `\@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn` takes four arguments:

- the first argument is the row of the cell where the command was issued;

- the second argument is the column of the cell where the command was issued;
- the third argument is the  $x$ -value of the orientation vector of the line;
- the fourth argument is the  $y$ -value of the orientation vector of the line;

This command computes:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int` and `\l_@@_initial_j_int` which are the coordinates of one extremity of the line;
- `\l_@@_final_i_int` and `\l_@@_final_j_int` which are the coordinates of the other extremity of the line;
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool` and `\l_@@_final_open_bool` to indicate whether the extremities are open or not.

```
1317 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
1318 {
```

First, we declare the current cell as “dotted” because we forbid intersections of dotted lines.

```
1319 \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 } { }
```

Initialization of variables.

```
1320 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
1321 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
1322 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 }
1323 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 }
```

We will do two loops: one when determining the initial cell and the other when determining the final cell. The boolean `\l_@@_stop_loop_bool` will be used to control these loops.

```
1324 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1325 \bool_do_until:Nn \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1326 {
1327   \int_add:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
1328   \int_add:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
```

We test if we are still in the matrix.

```
1329   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
1330   \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_final_i_int > \c@iRow
1331   {
1332     \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } = 1
1333     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
1334   }
1335   {
1336     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_final_j_int < 1
1337     {
1338       \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = { -1 }
1339       { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
1340     }
1341     {
1342       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_final_j_int > \c@jCol
1343       {
1344         \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = 1
1345         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
1346       }
1347     }
1348   }
1349   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
```

If we are outside the matrix, we have found the extremity of the dotted line and it’s an *open* extremity.

```
1350 {
```

We do a step backwards.

```
1351   \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
1352   \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
1353   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1354 }
```

If we are in the matrix, we test whether the cell is empty. If it's not the case, we stop the loop because we have found the correct values for `\l_@@_final_i_int` and `\l_@@_final_j_int`.

```

1355     {
1356         \cs_if_exist:cTF
1357         {
1358             @@_dotted_
1359             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
1360             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
1361         }
1362         {
1363             \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
1364             \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
1365             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
1366             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1367         }
1368         {
1369             \cs_if_exist:cTF
1370             {
1371                 pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
1372                 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
1373                 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
1374             }
1375             { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }

```

If the case is empty, we declare that the cell as non-empty. Indeed, we will draw a dotted line and the cell will be on that dotted line. All the cells of a dotted line have to be mark as “dotted” because we don’t want intersections between dotted lines. We recall that the research of the extremities of the lines are all done in the same TeX group (the group of the environnement), even though, when the extremities are found, each line is drawn in a TeX group that we will open for the options of the line.

```

1376         {
1377             \cs_set:cpn
1378             {
1379                 @@_dotted_
1380                 \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
1381                 \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
1382             }
1383             { }
1384         }
1385     }
1386 }
1387

```

For `\l_@@_initial_i_int` and `\l_@@_initial_j_int` the programming is similar to the previous one.

```

1388     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1389     \bool_do_until:Nn \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1390     {
1391         \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
1392         \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
1393         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1394         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_initial_i_int < 1
1395         {
1396             \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } = 1
1397             { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
1398         }
1399         {
1400             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_initial_j_int < 1
1401             {
1402                 \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = 1
1403                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
1404             }
1405             {
1406                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_initial_j_int > \c@jCol
1407                 {

```

```

1408         \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = { -1 }
1409         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
1410     }
1411 }
1412 }
1413 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1414 {
1415     \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
1416     \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
1417     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1418 }
1419 {
1420     \cs_if_exist:cTF
1421     {
1422         @@ _ dotted _
1423         \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
1424         \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
1425     }
1426     {
1427         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
1428         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
1429         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1430         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
1431     }
1432     {
1433         \cs_if_exist:cTF
1434         {
1435             pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
1436             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
1437             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
1438         }
1439         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
1440         {
1441             \cs_set:cpn
1442             {
1443                 @@ _ dotted _
1444                 \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
1445                 \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
1446             }
1447             { }
1448         }
1449     }
1450 }
1451 }
1452 }

1453 \cs_new:Nn \@@_initial_cell:
1454 { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1455 \cs_new:Nn \@@_final_cell:
1456 { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
1457 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords:
1458 {
1459     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
1460     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
1461 }
1462 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords:
1463 {
1464     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
1465     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
1466 }
1467 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n #1
1468 {
1469     \pgfpointanchor \@@_initial_cell: { #1 }
1470     \@@_set_initial_coords:

```

```

1471 }
1472 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n #1
1473 {
1474   \pgfpointanchor \@@_final_cell: { #1 }
1475   \@@_set_final_coords:
1476 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

1477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ldots:nnn #1 #2 #3
1478 {
1479   \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
1480   {
1481     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

1482     \group_begin:
1483     \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
1484     { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
1485     {

```

We remind that, when there is a “last row” `\l_@@_last_row_int` will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that “last row” even if the option `last-row` has been used without value.

```

1486         \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
1487         { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
1488     }
1489     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
1490     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
1491     \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
1492   \group_end:
1493 }
1494 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Ldots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

The following function is also used by `\Hdotsfor`.

```

1495 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
1496 {
1497   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1498   {
1499     \@@_qpoint: { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1500     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
1501     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \arraycolsep
1502     \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
1503     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
1504   }
1505   { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { base-east } }
1506   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1507   {
1508     \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
1509     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
1510     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \arraycolsep
1511     \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
1512     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
1513   }
1514   { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { base-west } }

```

We raise the line of a quantity equal to the radius of the dots because we want the dots really “on” the line of texte.

```

1515 \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_radius_dim
1516 \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_radius_dim
1517 \@@_draw_line:

```

The values of `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`, `\l_@@_y_initial_dim`, `\l_@@_x_final_dim`, `\l_@@_y_final_dim`, `\l_@@_initial_open_bool` and `\l_@@_final_open_bool` are still available after the `\@@_draw_line:`.

```

1518 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

1519 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Cdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
1520 {
1521   \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
1522   {
1523     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

1524   \group_begin:
1525     \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
1526     { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
1527     {

```

We remind that, when there is a “last row” `\l_@@_last_row_int` will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that “last row” even if the option `last-row` has been used without value.

```

1528       \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
1529       { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
1530     }
1531     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
1532     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
1533     \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
1534   \group_end:
1535 }
1536 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Cdots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

```

1537 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
1538 {
1539   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1540   {
1541     \@@_qpoint: { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1542     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
1543     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \arraycolsep
1544   }
1545   { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { mid-east } }
1546   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1547   {
1548     \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
1549     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
1550     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \arraycolsep
1551   }
1552   { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { mid-west } }
1553   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF

```

```

1554 \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1555 \l_@@_final_open_bool
1556 {
1557   \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
1558   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
1559   \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
1560   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
1561   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
1562 }
1563 {
1564   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1565   { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
1566   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
1567   { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
1568 }
1569 \@@_draw_line:

```

The values of `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`, `\l_@@_y_initial_dim`, `\l_@@_x_final_dim`, `\l_@@_y_final_dim`, `\l_@@_initial_open_bool` and `\l_@@_final_open_bool` are still available after the `\@@_draw_line:`.

```

1570 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

1571 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Vdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
1572 {
1573   \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
1574   \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
1575   {
1576     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 0

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

1577   \group_begin:
1578     \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = 0
1579     { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
1580     {
1581       \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \l_@@_last_col_int
1582       { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
1583     }
1584     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
1585     \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
1586   \group_end:
1587 }
1588 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Vdots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

```

1589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
1590 {

```

The boolean `\l_tmpa_bool` indicates whether the column is of type 1 (L of `{NiceArray}`) or may be considered as if.

```

1591   \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1592   \bool_lazy_or:nnF \l_@@_initial_open_bool \l_@@_final_open_bool
1593   {
1594     \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-west }
1595     \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-west }

```

```

1596     \bool_set:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1597     { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim }
1598 }

```

Now, we try to determine whether the column is of type c (C of {NiceArray}) or may be considered as if.

```

1599 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1600 {
1601   \@@_qpoint: { row - 1 }
1602   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
1603 }
1604 { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south } }
1605 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1606 {
1607   \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \c@iRow }
1608   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
1609 }
1610 { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north } }
1611 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1612 {
1613   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1614   {
1615     \@@_qpoint: { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1616     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
1617     \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1618     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { ( \pgf@x + \l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }
1619     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
1620   }
1621   { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim }
1622 }
1623 {
1624   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1625   { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
1626 }

```

Now the case where both extremities are closed. The first conditional tests whether the column is of type c (C of {NiceArray}) or may be considered as if.

```

1627     \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim
1628     {
1629       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
1630       {
1631         \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn
1632         \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
1633       }
1634       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
1635     }
1636   }
1637 }
1638 \@@_draw_line:

```

The values of \l\_@@\_x\_initial\_dim, \l\_@@\_y\_initial\_dim, \l\_@@\_x\_final\_dim, \l\_@@\_y\_final\_dim, \l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool and \l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool are still available after the \@@\_draw\_line:.

```

1639 }

```

For the diagonal lines, the situation is a bit more complicated because, by default, we parallelize the diagonals lines. The first diagonal line is drawn and then, all the other diagonal lines are drawn parallel to the first one.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

1640 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
1641 {
1642   \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
1643   {
1644     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 1

```



The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

1645     \group_begin:
1646     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
1647     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
1648     \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
1649     \group_end:
1650   }
1651 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Ddots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

```

1652 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
1653 {
1654   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1655   {
1656     \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
1657     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
1658     \@@_qpoint: { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1659     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
1660   }
1661   { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-east } }
1662   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1663   {
1664     \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_final_i_int }
1665     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
1666     \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
1667     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
1668   }
1669   { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-west } }

```

We have retrieved the coordinates in the usual way (they are stored in `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`, etc.). If the parallelization of the diagonals is set, we will have (maybe) to adjust the fourth coordinate.

```

1670   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
1671   {
1672     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_ddots_int

```

We test if the diagonal line is the first one (the counter `\g_@@_ddots_int` is created for this usage).

```

1673     \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_ddots_int = 1

```

If the diagonal line is the first one, we have no adjustment of the line to do but we store the  $\Delta_x$  and the  $\Delta_y$  of the line because these values will be used to draw the others diagonal lines parallels to the first one.

```

1674     {
1675       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
1676       { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
1677       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
1678       { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
1679     }

```

If the diagonal line is not the first one, we have to adjust the second extremity of the line by modifying the coordinate `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`.

```

1680     {
1681       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
1682       {
1683         \l_@@_y_initial_dim +
1684         ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
1685         \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim

```

```

1686     }
1687   }
1688 }
1689 \@@_draw_line:
The values of \l_@@_x_initial_dim, \l_@@_y_initial_dim, \l_@@_x_final_dim, \l_@@_y_final_dim,
\l_@@_initial_open_bool and \l_@@_final_open_bool are still available after the \@@_draw_line:.
1690 }

```

We draw the \Iddots diagonals in the same way.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

1691 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Iddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
1692 {
1693   \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
1694   {
1695     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 { -1 }

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

1696     \group_begin:
1697     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
1698     \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
1699     \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
1700   \group_end:
1701 }
1702 }

```

The command \@@\_actually\_draw\_Iddots: has the following implicit arguments:

- \l\_@@\_initial\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_initial\_open\_bool
- \l\_@@\_final\_i\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_j\_int
- \l\_@@\_final\_open\_bool.

```

1703 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
1704 {
1705   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1706   {
1707     \@@_qpoint: { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
1708     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
1709     \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
1710     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
1711   }
1712   { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-west } }
1713   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1714   {
1715     \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \l_@@_final_i_int }
1716     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
1717     \@@_qpoint: { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
1718     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
1719   }
1720   { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-east } }
1721   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
1722   {
1723     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_iddots_int
1724     \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_iddots_int = 1
1725     {
1726       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
1727       { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
1728       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim

```

```

1729         { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
1730     }
1731     {
1732         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
1733         {
1734             \l_@@_y_initial_dim +
1735             ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
1736             \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
1737         }
1738     }
1739 }
1740 \@@_draw_line:

```

The values of `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`, `\l_@@_y_initial_dim`, `\l_@@_x_final_dim`, `\l_@@_y_final_dim`, `\l_@@_initial_open_bool` and `\l_@@_final_open_bool` are still available after the `\@@_draw_line:`.

```

1741 }

```

The command `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` is not used by the package `nicematrix`. It's only a facility given to the final user. It gives the number of the last environment (in fact the number of the current environment but it's meant to be used after the environment in order to refer to that environment — and its nodes — without having to give it a name).

```

1742 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixLastEnv { }
1743 { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }

```

## The actual instructions for drawing the dotted line with Tikz

The command `\@@_draw_line:` should be used in a `{pgfpicture}`. It has six implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`
- `\l_@@_y_initial_dim`
- `\l_@@_x_final_dim`
- `\l_@@_y_final_dim`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`

```

1744 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line:
1745 {
1746     \pgfrememberpicturerepositiononpagetrue
1747     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1748     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
1749         \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
1750         \@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line:
1751 }

```

We have to do a special construction with `\exp_args:NV` to be able to put in the list of options in the correct place in the Tikz instruction.

```

1752 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line:
1753 {
1754     \begin { scope }
1755     \exp_args:No \@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line:n
1756         { \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl , \l_@@_xdots_color_tl }
1757 }

```

We have used the fact that, in PGF, un color name can be put directly in a list of options (that's why we have put directly `\l_@@_xdots_color_tl`).

The argument of `\@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line:n` is, in fact, the list of options.

```

1758 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line:n #1
1759 {
1760     \draw
1761     [
1762         #1 ,

```

```

1763     shorten~> = \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ,
1764     shorten~< = \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ,
1765 ]
1766     ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim , \l_@@_y_initial_dim )
1767     -- ( \l_@@_x_final_dim , \l_@@_y_final_dim ) ;
1768 \end { scope }
1769 }

```

The command `\@@_draw_standard_dotted_line`: draws the line with our system of points (which give a dotted line with real round points).

```

1770 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
1771 {
1772     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1773     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1774     \group_begin:

```

The dimension `\l_@@_l_dim` is the length  $\ell$  of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of `expl3` to compute this length.

```

1775     \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim
1776     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_l_dim
1777     {
1778         \fp_to_dim:n
1779         {
1780             sqrt
1781             (
1782                 ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) ^ 2
1783                 +
1784                 ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) ^ 2
1785             )
1786         }
1787     }

```

We draw only if the length is not equal to zero (in fact, in the first compilation, the length may be equal to zero when the command `\line` is used).

```

1788     \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_l_dim = \c_zero_dim \@@_actually_draw_line:
1789     \group_end:
1790 }
1791 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_line:
1792 {

```

The integer `\l_tmpa_int` is the number of dots of the dotted line.

```

1793     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1794     {
1795         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1796         {
1797             \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
1798             { \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_l_dim \l_@@_inter_dots_dim }
1799         }
1800         {
1801             \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
1802             {
1803                 \dim_ratio:nn
1804                 { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim }
1805                 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
1806             }
1807         }
1808     }
1809     {
1810         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
1811         {
1812             \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
1813             {
1814                 \dim_ratio:nn
1815                 { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim }

```

```

1816         \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
1817     }
1818 }
1819 {
1820     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
1821     {
1822         \dim_ratio:nn
1823         { \l_@@_l_dim - ( 2 \l_@@_xdots_shorten_dim ) }
1824         \l_@@_inter_dots_dim
1825     }
1826 }
1827 }

```

The dimensions `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim` are the coordinates of the vector between two dots in the dotted line.

```

1828 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
1829 {
1830     ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
1831     \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim \l_@@_l_dim
1832 }
1833 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
1834 {
1835     ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) *
1836     \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_inter_dots_dim \l_@@_l_dim
1837 }

```

The length  $\ell$  is the length of the dotted line. We note  $\Delta$  the length between two dots and  $n$  the number of intervals between dots. We note  $\delta = \frac{1}{2}(\ell - n\Delta)$ . The distance between the initial extremity of the line and the first dot will be equal to  $k \cdot \delta$  where  $k = 0, 1$  or  $2$ . We first compute this number  $k$  in `\l_tmpb_int`.

```

1838 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int
1839 {
1840     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1841     { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool 1 0 }
1842     { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool 2 1 }
1843 }

```

In the loop over the dots, the dimensions `\l_@@_x_initial_dim` and `\l_@@_y_initial_dim` will be used for the coordinates of the dots. But, before the loop, we must move until the first dot.

```

1844 \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
1845 {
1846     ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
1847     \dim_ratio:nn
1848     { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_inter_dots_dim * \l_tmpa_int }
1849     { 2 \l_@@_l_dim }
1850     * \l_tmpb_int
1851 }
1852 \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
1853 {
1854     ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) *
1855     \dim_ratio:nn
1856     { \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_inter_dots_dim * \l_tmpa_int }
1857     { 2 \l_@@_l_dim }
1858     * \l_tmpb_int
1859 }
1860 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1861 \int_step_inline:nnn 0 \l_tmpa_int
1862 {
1863     \pgfpathcircle
1864     { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
1865     { \l_@@_radius_dim }
1866     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
1867     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
1868 }
1869 \pgfusepathqfill
1870 }

```

## User commands available in the new environments

The commands `\@@_Ldots`, `\@@_Cdots`, `\@@_Vdots`, `\@@_Ddots` and `\@@_Iddots` will be linked to `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots` and `\Iddots` in the environments `{NiceArray}` (the other environments of `nicematrix` rely upon `{NiceArray}`).

The starred versions of these commands are deprecated since version 3.1 but, as for now, they are still available with an error.

```
1871 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ldots { s O { } }
1872 {
1873   \bool_if:nTF { #1 }
1874     { \@@_error:n { starred~commands } }
1875     { \@@_instruction_of_type:nn { Ldots } { #2 } }
1876   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool { \phantom \@@_ldots }
1877   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1878 }
```

```
1879 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Cdots { s O { } }
1880 {
1881   \bool_if:nTF { #1 }
1882     { \@@_error:n { starred~commands } }
1883     { \@@_instruction_of_type:nn { Cdots } { #2 } }
1884   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool { \phantom \@@_cdots }
1885   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1886 }
```

```
1887 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdots { s O { } }
1888 {
1889   \bool_if:nTF { #1 }
1890     { \@@_error:n { starred~commands } }
1891     { \@@_instruction_of_type:nn { Vdots } { #2 } }
1892   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool { \phantom \@@_vdots }
1893   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1894 }
```

```
1895 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ddots { s O { } }
1896 {
1897   \bool_if:nTF { #1 }
1898     { \@@_error:n { starred~commands } }
1899     { \@@_instruction_of_type:nn { Ddots } { #2 } }
1900   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool { \phantom \@@_ddots }
1901   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1902 }
```

```
1903 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Iddots { s O { } }
1904 {
1905   \bool_if:nTF { #1 }
1906     { \@@_error:n { starred~commands } }
1907     { \@@_instruction_of_type:nn { Iddots } { #2 } }
1908   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool { \phantom \@@_iddots }
1909   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1910 }
```

The command `\@@_Hspace` will be linked to `\hspace` in `{NiceArray}`.

```
1911 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hspace:
1912 {
1913   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1914   \hspace
1915 }
```

In the environment {NiceArray}, the command \multicolumn will be linked to the following command \@@\_multicolumn:nnn.

```

1916 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_multicolumn \multicolumn
1917 \cs_new:Npn \@@_multicolumn:nnn #1 #2 #3
1918 {
1919   \@@_old_multicolumn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 }
1920   \int_compare:nNnT #1 > 1
1921   {
1922     \seq_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
1923     { \int_eval:n \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1924     \seq_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq { #1 }
1925   }
1926   \int_gadd:Nn \c@jCol { #1 - 1 }
1927 }

```

The command \@@\_Hdotsfor will be linked to \Hdotsfor in {NiceArrayWithDelims}. This command uses an optional argument (as does \hdotsfor) but this argument is discarded (in \hdotsfor, this argument is used for fine tuning of the space between two consecutive dots). Tikz nodes are created for all the cells of the array, even the implicit cells of the \Hdotsfor.

This command must *not* be protected since it begins with \multicolumn.

```

1928 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:
1929 {
1930   \multicolumn { 1 } { C } { }
1931   \@@_Hdotsfor_i
1932 }

```

The command \@@\_Hdotsfor\_i is defined with the tools of xparse because it has an optional argument. Note that such a command defined by \NewDocumentCommand is protected and that's why we have put the \multicolumn before (in the definition of \@@\_Hdotsfor:).

```

1933 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_draft_bool
1934 {

```

We don't put ! before the last optionnal argument for homogeneity with \Cdots, etc. which have only one optional argument.

```

1935   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Hdotsfor_i { 0 { } m 0 { } }
1936   { \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - 1 } { & \multicolumn { 1 } { C } { } } }
1937 }
1938 {
1939   \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Hdotsfor_i { 0 { } m 0 { } }
1940   {
1941     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
1942     {
1943       \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn
1944       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
1945       { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1946       { #2 }
1947       { #3 }
1948     }
1949     \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - 1 } { & \multicolumn { 1 } { C } { } }
1950   }
1951 }

```

```

1952 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
1953 {
1954   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1955   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

For the row, it's easy.

```

1956   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
1957   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_i_int \l_@@_initial_i_int

```

For the column, it's a bit more complicated.

```

1958 \int_compare:nNnTF #2 = 1
1959 {
1960   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int 1
1961   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1962 }
1963 {
1964   \cs_if_exist:cTF
1965   {
1966     pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
1967     - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
1968     - \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 }
1969   }
1970   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 - 1 } }
1971   {
1972     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
1973     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
1974   }
1975 }
1976 \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 + #3 - 1 } = \c@jCol
1977 {
1978   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
1979   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
1980 }
1981 {
1982   \cs_if_exist:cTF
1983   {
1984     pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
1985     - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
1986     - \int_eval:n { #2 + #3 }
1987   }
1988   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 } }
1989   {
1990     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
1991     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
1992   }
1993 }
1994 \group_begin:
1995 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = 0
1996 { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
1997 {
1998   \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \g_@@_row_total_int
1999   { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
2000 }
2001 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #4 }
2002 \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
2003 \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
2004 \group_end:

```

We declare all the cells concerned by the `\Hdotsfor` as “dotted” (for the dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc., this job is done by `\@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn`). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

```

2005 \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #2 + #3 - 1 }
2006 { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - ##1 } { } }
2007 }

```

The control sequence `\@@_rotate:` will be linked to `\rotate` in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

The command will exit three levels of groups in order to execute the command

`“\box_rotate:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { 90 }”`

just after the construction of the box `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

2008 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate: { \group_insert_after:N \@@_rotate_i: }
2009 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_i: { \group_insert_after:N \@@_rotate_ii: }

```



```

2010 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_ii: { \group_insert_after:N \@@_rotate_iii: }
2011 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_iii:
2012 {
2013   \box_rotate:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { 90 }

```

If we are in the last row, we want all the boxes composed with the command `\rotate` aligned upwards.

```

2014   \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
2015   {
2016     \vbox_set_top:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
2017     {
2018       \vbox_to_zero:n { }

```

0.8 `ex` will be the distance between the principal part of the array and our element (which is composed with `\rotate`).

```

2019       \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox + 0.8 ex }
2020       \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
2021     }
2022   }
2023 }

```

## The command `\line` accessible in code-after

In the `code-after`, the command `\@@_line:nn` will be linked to `\line`. This command takes two arguments which are the specifications of two cells in the array (in the format  $i-j$ ) and draws a dotted line between these cells.

First, we write a command with an argument of the format  $i-j$  and applies the command `\int_eval:n` to  $i$  and  $j$ ; this must *not* be protected (and is, of course fully expandable).<sup>37</sup>

```

2024 \cs_new:Npn \@@_double_int_eval:n #1-#2 \q_stop
2025 { \int_eval:n { #1 } - \int_eval:n { #2 } }

```

With the following construction, the command `\@@_double_int_eval:n` is applied to both arguments before the application of `\@@_line_i:nn` (the construction uses the fact the `\@@_line_i:nn` is protected and that `\@@_double_int_eval:n` is fully expandable).

```

2026 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_line { 0 { } m m ! 0 { } }
2027 {
2028   \group_begin:
2029   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 , #4 }
2030   \tl_if_empty:VF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
2031   \use:x
2032   {
2033     \@@_line_i:nn
2034     { \@@_double_int_eval:n #2 \q_stop }
2035     { \@@_double_int_eval:n #3 \q_stop }
2036   }
2037   \group_end:
2038 }

2039 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_draft_bool
2040 { \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_i:nn #1 #2 { } }
2041 {
2042   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_i:nn #1 #2
2043   {
2044     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
2045     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
2046     \bool_if:NTF
2047     {
2048       \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #1 }
2049       ||
2050       \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #2 }
2051     }

```

---

<sup>37</sup>Indeed, we want that the user may use the command `\line` in `code-after` with LaTeX counters in the arguments — with the command `\value`.

```

2052     {
2053         \@@_error:nnn { unknown~cell~for~line~in~code~after } { #1 } { #2 }
2054     }
2055     { \@@_draw_line_ii:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
2056 }
2057 }
2058 \AtBeginDocument
2059 {
2060     \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_draw_line_ii:nn #1 #2
2061     {

```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible” and that why we do this static construction of the command `\@@_draw_line_ii:`.

```

2062     \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
2063     \@@_draw_line_iii:nn { #1 } { #2 }
2064     \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
2065 }
2066 }

```

The following command *must* be protected since it’s used in the construction of `\@@_draw_line_ii:nn`.

```

2067 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line_iii:nn #1 #2
2068 {
2069     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2070     \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #1 } { \@@_qpoint: { #2 } }
2071     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
2072     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
2073     \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #2 } { \@@_qpoint: { #1 } }
2074     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
2075     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
2076     \@@_draw_line:
2077 }

```

The commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, and `\Iddots` don’t use this command because they have to do other settings (for example, the diagonal lines must be parallelized).

## The vertical rules

We give to the user the possibility to define new types of columns (with `\newcolumnntype` of `array`) for special vertical rules (*e.g.* rules thicker than the standard ones) which will not extend in the potential exterior rows of the array.

We provide the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` in that goal. However, that command must be no-op outside the environments of `nicematrix` (and so the user will be allowed to use the same new type of column in the environments of `nicematrix` and in the standard environments of `array`).

That’s why we provide first a global definition of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`.

```

2078 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \use:n

```

Another definition of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` will be linked to the command in the environments of `nicematrix`. Here is that definition, called `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n`.

```

2079 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n #1
2080 {
2081     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = 0
2082     { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
2083     {
2084         \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = 0
2085         {
2086             \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { -1 }
2087             { \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { \l_@@_last_row_int - 1 } { #1 } }
2088         }
2089         { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
2090     }
2091 }

```

This definition may seem complicated by we must remind that the number of row `\c@iRow` is incremented in the first cell of the row, *after* an potential vertical rule on the left side of the first cell.

The command `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n` is only a short-cut which is used twice in the above command. This command must *not* be protected.

```
2092 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n #1
2093 {
2094     \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = 0
2095     { \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int { #1 } }
2096 }
```

Remember that `\c@iRow` is not always inferior to `\l_@@_last_row_int` because `\l_@@_last_row_int` may be equal to  $-2$  or  $-1$  (we can't write `\int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int`).

In fact, independently of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`, which is a convenience given to the user, we have to modify the behaviour of the standard specifier “|”.

Remark first that the natural way to do that would be to redefine the specifier “|” with `\newcolumntype`:

```
\newcolumntype { | } { ! { \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \vline } }
```

However, this code fails if the user uses `\DefineShortVerb{\\}` of `fancyvrb`. Moreover, it would not be able to deal correctly with two consecutive specifiers “|” (in a preamble like `ccc|ccc`).

That's why we have done a redefinition of the macro `\@arrayrule` of `array` and this redefinition will add `\@@_vline:` instead of `\vline` to the preamble (that definition is in the beginning of `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`). Here is the definition of `\@@_vline:`. This definition *must* be protected because you don't want that macro expanded during the construction of the preamble (the tests in `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n` must be effective in each row and not once for all when the preamble is constructed).

```
2097 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline: { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n { \@@_vline_i: } }
```

If `colortbl` is loaded, the following macro will be redefined (in a `\AtBeginDocument`) to take into account the color fixed by `\arrayrulecolor` of `colortbl`.

```
2098 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_vline_i: \vline
```

The command `\@@_draw_vlines` will be executed when the user uses the option `vlines` (which draws all the vlines of the array).

```
2099 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_vlines:
2100 {
2101     \group_begin:
```

The command `\CT@arc@` is a command of color from `colortbl`.

```
2102     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool \CT@arc@
2103     \pgfpicture
2104     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2105     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
2106     \pgfsetlinewidth \arrayrulewidth
```

First, we compute in `\l_tmpa_dim` the height of the rules we have to draw.

```
2107     \@@_qpoint: { row - 1 }
2108     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2109     \pgfusepathqfill
2110     \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \c@iRow }
2111     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2112     \pgfusepathqfill
```

We translate vertically to take into account the potential “last row”.

```
2113     \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim
2114     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -1 }
2115     {
2116         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
2117         \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
```

We adjust the value of `\l_tmpa_dim` by the width of the horizontal rule just before the “last row”.

```
2118     \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \c@iRow }
2119     \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2120     \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \g_@@_row_total_int }
2121     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2122     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim
2123 }
```

Now, we can draw the lines with a loop.

```

2124 \int_step_inline:nnn
2125 { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool 1 2 }
2126 { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_NiceArray_bool { \@@_succ:N \c@jCol } \c@jCol }
2127 {
2128   \pgfpathmoveto
2129   {
2130     \pgfpointadd
2131     { \@@_qpoint: { col - ##1 } }
2132     {
2133       \pgfpoint
2134       {
2135         -0.5 \arrayrulewidth
2136         \int_compare:nNtT { ##1 } = 1
2137         {
2138           \int_compare:nNtT \l_@@_first_col_int = 1
2139           { + \arrayrulewidth }
2140         }
2141       }
2142       { \l_tmpb_dim }
2143     }
2144   }
2145   \pgfpathlineto
2146   {
2147     \pgfpointadd
2148     { \@@_qpoint: { col - ##1 } }
2149     {
2150       \pgfpoint
2151       {
2152         -0.5 \arrayrulewidth
2153         \int_compare:nNtT { ##1 } = 1
2154         {
2155           \int_compare:nNtT \l_@@_first_col_int = 1
2156           { + \arrayrulewidth }
2157         }
2158       }
2159       { \l_tmpb_dim + \l_tmpa_dim }
2160     }
2161   }
2162 }
2163 \pgfusepathqstroke
2164 \endpgfpicture
2165 \group_end:
2166 }

```

## The commands to draw dotted lines to separate columns and rows

These commands don't use the normal nodes, the medium nor the large nodes. They only use the col-nodes and the row-nodes.

### Horizontal dotted lines

The following command must *not* be protected because it's meant to be expanded in a `\noalign`.

```

2167 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_draft_bool
2168 { \cs_new:Npn \@@_hdottedline: { } }
2169 {
2170   \cs_new:Npn \@@_hdottedline:
2171   {
2172     \noalign { \skip_vertical:N 2\l_@@_radius_dim }
2173     \@@_hdottedline_i:
2174   }
2175 }

```

On the other side, the following command should be protected.

```
2176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hdottedline_i:
2177 {
```

We write in the code-after the instruction that will eventually draw the dotted line. It's not possible to draw this dotted line now because we don't know the length of the line (we don't even know the number of columns).

```
2178 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2179 { \@@_hdottedline:n { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
2180 }
```

The command `\@@_hdottedline:n` is the command written in the `code-after` that will actually draw the dotted line. Its argument is the number of the row *before* which we will draw the row.

```
2181 \AtBeginDocument
2182 {
```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible”.

```
2183 \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_hdottedline:n #1
2184 {
2185 \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
2186 \bool_set_true:N \exp_not:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
2187 \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
2188 \@@_hdottedline_i:n { #1 }
2189 \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
2190 }
2191 }
```

The following command *must* be protected since it is used in the construction of `\@@_hdottedline:n`.

```
2192 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hdottedline_i:n #1
2193 {
2194 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2195 \@@_qpoint: { row - #1 }
```

We do a translation par `-\l_@@_radius_dim` because we want the dotted line to have exactly the same position as a vertical rule drawn by “|” (considering the rule having a width equal to the diameter of the dots).

```
2196 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
2197 \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_radius_dim
2198 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
```

The dotted line will be extended if the user uses `margin` (or `left-margin` and `right-margin`).

The aim is that, by standard the dotted line fits between square brackets (`\hline` doesn't).

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hdottedline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

But, if the user uses `margin`, the dotted line extends to have the same width as a `\hline`.

```
\begin{bNiceMatrix}[margin]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\end{bNiceMatrix}
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hdottedline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
2199 \@@_qpoint: { col - 1 }
2200 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
2201 { \pgf@x + \arraycolsep - \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
2202 \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N \c@jCol }
2203 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
2204 { \pgf@x - \arraycolsep + \l_@@_right_margin_dim }
```

For reasons purely aesthetic, we do an adjustment in the case of a rounded bracket. The correction by `0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim` is *ad hoc* for a better result.

```

2205 \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ( }
2206 \tl_if_eq:NNF \l_@@_left_delim_tl \l_tmpa_tl
2207 { \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim } }
2208 \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { ) }
2209 \tl_if_eq:NNF \l_@@_right_delim_tl \l_tmpa_tl
2210 { \dim_gsub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim } }

```

As for now, we have no option to control the style of the lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and the specifier “:” in the preamble. That’s why we impose the style `standard`.

```

2211 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
2212 \@@_draw_line:
2213 }

```

## Vertical dotted lines

```

2214 \bool_if:nTF \c_@@_draft_bool
2215 { \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vdottedline:n #1 { } }
2216 {
2217   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vdottedline:n #1
2218   {
2219     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
2220     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible”.

```

2221 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool
2222 {
2223   \tikzpicture
2224   \@@_vdottedline_i:n { #1 }
2225   \endtikzpicture
2226 }
2227 {
2228   \pgfpicture
2229   \@@_vdottedline_i:n { #1 }
2230   \endpgfpicture
2231 }
2232 }
2233 }

```

```

2234 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vdottedline_i:n #1
2235 {

```

The command `\CT@arc@` is a command of color from `colortbl`.

```

2236 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool \CT@arc@
2237 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2238 \@@_qpoint: { col - \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } }

```

We do a translation par `-\l_@@_radius_dim` because we want the dotted line to have exactly the same position as a vertical rule drawn by “|” (considering the rule having a width equal to the diameter of the dots).

```

2239 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { \pgf@x - \l_@@_radius_dim }
2240 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { \pgf@x - \l_@@_radius_dim }
2241 \@@_qpoint: { row - 1 }

```

We arbitrary decrease the height of the dotted line by a quantity equal to `\l_@@_inter_dots_dim` in order to improve the visual impact.

```

2242 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim }
2243 \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N \c@iRow }
2244 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_inter_dots_dim }

```

As for now, we have no option to control the style of the lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and the specifier “:” in the preamble. That’s why we impose the style `standard`.

```

2245 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
2246 \@@_draw_line:
2247 }

```

## The environment {NiceMatrixBlock}

The following flag will be raised when all the columns of the environments of the block must have the same width in “auto” mode.

```
2248 \bool_new:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
```

As of now, there is only one option available for the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}.

```
2249 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixBlock }
2250 {
2251   auto-columns-width .code:n =
2252   {
2253     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
2254     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
2255     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
2256   }
2257 }

2258 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrixBlock } { ! 0 { } }
2259 {
2260   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
2261   \dim_zero:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
2262   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixBlock } { #1 }
2263   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
2264   {
2265     \cs_if_exist:cT { @@_max_cell_width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
2266     {
2267       \exp_args:Nnc \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim
2268       { @@_max_cell_width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
2269     }
2270   }
2271 }
```

At the end of the environment {NiceMatrixBlock}, we write in the main .aux file instructions for the column width of all the environments of the block (that’s why we have stored the number of the first environment of the block in the counter \l\_@@\_first\_env\_block\_int).

```
2272 {
2273   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
2274   {
2275     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOn
2276     \iow_now:Nx \@mainaux
2277     {
2278       \cs_gset:cpn
2279       { @@ _ max _ cell _ width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
```

For technical reasons, we have to include the width of an eventual rule on the right side of the cells.

```
2280       { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim + \arrayrulewidth } }
2281     }
2282     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOff
2283   }
2284 }
```

## The extra nodes

First, two variants of the functions \dim\_min:nn and \dim\_max:nn.

```
2285 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_min:nn { v n }
2286 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_max:nn { v n }
```

We have three macros of creation of nodes: `\@@_create_medium_nodes:`, `\@@_create_large_nodes:` and `\@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:`.

We have to compute the mathematical coordinates of the “medium nodes”. These mathematical coordinates are also used to compute the mathematical coordinates of the “large nodes”. That’s why we write a command `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` to do these computations.

The command `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` must be used in a `{pgfpicture}`.

For each row  $i$ , we compute two dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim` and `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`. The dimension `l_@@_row_i_min_dim` is the minimal  $y$ -value of all the cells of the row  $i$ . The dimension `l_@@_row_i_max_dim` is the maximal  $y$ -value of all the cells of the row  $i$ .

Similarly, for each column  $j$ , we compute two dimensions `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`. The dimension `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` is the minimal  $x$ -value of all the cells of the column  $j$ . The dimension `l_@@_column_j_max_dim` is the maximal  $x$ -value of all the cells of the column  $j$ .

Since these dimensions will be computed as maximum or minimum, we initialize them to `\c_max_dim` or `-\c_max_dim`.

```

2287 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
2288 {
2289   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
2290   {
2291     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
2292     \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
2293     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim }
2294     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
2295   }
2296   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
2297   {
2298     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim }
2299     \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
2300     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim }
2301     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
2302   }

```

We begin the two nested loops over the rows and the columns of the array.

```

2303   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
2304   {
2305     \int_step_variable:nnNn
2306     \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:

```

Maybe the cell  $(i-j)$  is an implicit cell (that is to say a cell after implicit ampersands `&`). In this case, of course, we don’t update the dimensions we want to compute.

```

2307     {
2308       \cs_if_exist:cT
2309       { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: }

```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor `south west` of the (normal) node of the cell  $(i-j)$ . They will be stored in `\pgf@x` and `\pgf@y`.

```

2310     {
2311       \pgfpointanchor
2312       { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
2313       { south~west }
2314       \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
2315       { \dim_min:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _min_dim } \pgf@y }
2316       \seq_if_in:NxF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
2317       {
2318         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min_dim }
2319         { \dim_min:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min_dim } \pgf@x }
2320       }

```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor `north east` of the (normal) node of the cell  $(i-j)$ . They will be stored in `\pgf@x` and `\pgf@y`.

```

2321       \pgfpointanchor
2322       { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
2323       { north~east }
2324       \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max_dim }

```



```

2325         { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max_dim } \pgf@y }
2326     \seq_if_in:NxF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
2327     {
2328         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim }
2329         { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim } \pgf@x }
2330     }
2331 }
2332 }
2333 }
2334 }

```

Here is the command `\@@_create_medium_nodes:`. When this command is used, the “medium nodes” are created.

```

2335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_medium_nodes:
2336 {
2337     \pgfpicture
2338     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2339     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
2340     \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:

```

Now, we can create the “medium nodes”. We use a command `\@@_create_nodes:` because this command will also be used for the creation of the “large nodes”.

```

2341     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { -medium }
2342     \@@_create_nodes:
2343     \endpgfpicture
2344 }

```

The command `\@@_create_large_nodes:` must be used when we want to create only the “large nodes” and not the medium ones (if we want to create both, we have to use `\@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:`). However, the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the “large nodes” needs the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the “medium nodes”. Hence, we use first `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` and then the command `\@@_computations_for_large_nodes:`.

```

2345 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_large_nodes:
2346 {
2347     \pgfpicture
2348     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2349     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
2350     \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
2351     \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
2352     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
2353     \@@_create_nodes:
2354     \endpgfpicture
2355 }

2356 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
2357 {
2358     \pgfpicture
2359     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2360     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
2361     \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:

```

Now, we can create the “medium nodes”. We use a command `\@@_create_nodes:` because this command will also be used for the creation of the “large nodes”.

```

2362     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - medium }
2363     \@@_create_nodes:
2364     \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
2365     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
2366     \@@_create_nodes:
2367     \endpgfpicture
2368 }

```

For “large nodes”, the exterior rows and columns don’t interfere. That’s why the loop over the columns will start at 1 and stop at `\c@jCol` (and not `\g_@@_col_total_int`). Idem for the rows.

```

2369 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
2370 {
2371   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1
2372   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_col_int 1

```

We have to change the values of all the dimensions  $\text{l\_@@\_row\_i\_min\_dim}$ ,  $\text{l\_@@\_row\_i\_max\_dim}$ ,  $\text{l\_@@\_column\_j\_min\_dim}$  and  $\text{l\_@@\_column\_j\_max\_dim}$ .

```

2373   \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@iRow - 1 } \@@_i:
2374   {
2375     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim }
2376     {
2377       (
2378         \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } +
2379         \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \int_eval:n { \@@_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
2380       )
2381       / 2
2382     }
2383     \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_row _ \int_eval:n { \@@_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
2384     { l_@@_row\_@@_i: _ min_dim }
2385   }
2386   \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@jCol - 1 } \@@_j:
2387   {
2388     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
2389     {
2390       (
2391         \dim_use:c
2392         { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim } +
2393         \dim_use:c
2394         { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
2395       )
2396       / 2
2397     }
2398     \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
2399     { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
2400   }
2401   % \end{macrocode}
2402   % Here, we have to use |\dim_sub:cn| because of the number 1 in the name.
2403   % \begin{macrocode}
2404   \dim_sub:cn
2405   { l_@@_column _ 1 _ min _ dim }
2406   \l_@@_left_margin_dim
2407   \dim_add:cn
2408   { l_@@_column _ \int_use:N \c@jCol _ max _ dim }
2409   \l_@@_right_margin_dim
2410 }

```

The control sequence  $\text{\@@\_create\_nodes:}$  is used twice: for the construction of the “medium nodes” and for the construction of the “large nodes”. The nodes are constructed with the value of all the dimensions  $\text{l\_@@\_row\_i\_min\_dim}$ ,  $\text{l\_@@\_row\_i\_max\_dim}$ ,  $\text{l\_@@\_column\_j\_min\_dim}$  and  $\text{l\_@@\_column\_j\_max\_dim}$ . Between the construction of the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”, the values of these dimensions are changed. The function also uses  $\text{\l\_@@\_suffix\_tl}$  (-medium or -large).

```

2411 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_nodes:
2412 {
2413   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
2414   {
2415     \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
2416     {

```

We draw the rectangular node for the cell  $(\text{\@@\_i}-\text{\@@\_j})$ .

```

2417     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
2418     { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
2419     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min_dim } }
2420     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min_dim } }
2421     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim } }

```

```

2422         { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row_ \@@_i: _max_dim } }
2423     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2424     {
2425         \pgfnodealias
2426         { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
2427         { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
2428     }
2429 }
2430 }

```

Now, we create the nodes for the cells of the `\multicolumn`. We recall that we have stored in `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` the list of the cells where a `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  was issued and in `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq` the correspondent values of  $n$ .

```

2431     \seq_mapthread_function:NNN
2432     \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
2433     \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
2434     \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn
2435 }

2436 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 - #2 \q_stop
2437 {
2438     \cs_set:Npn \@@_i: { #1 }
2439     \cs_set:Npn \@@_j: { #2 }
2440 }

```

The command `\@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn` takes two arguments. The first is the position of the cell where the command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` was issued in the format  $i$ - $j$  and the second is the value of  $n$  (the length of the “multi-cell”).

```

2441 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn #1 #2
2442 {
2443     \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 \q_stop
2444     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
2445     { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
2446     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min _ dim } }
2447     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _min _ dim } }
2448     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: +#2-1 } _ max _ dim } }
2449     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _max _ dim } }
2450     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
2451     {
2452         \pgfnodealias
2453         { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
2454         { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
2455     }
2456 }

```

## Block matrices

The code in this section is for the construction of *block matrices*. It has no direct link with the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

The following command will be linked to `\Block` in the environments of `nicematrix`. We define it with `\NewDocumentCommand` of `xparse` because it has an optional argument between `<` and `>` (for TeX instructions put before the math mode of the label)

```

2457 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Block: { 0 { } m D < > { } m }
2458 { \@@_Block_i #2 \q_stop { #1 } { #3 } { #4 } }

```

The first mandatory argument of `\@@_Block:` has a special syntax. It must be of the form  $i$ - $j$  where  $i$  and  $j$  are the size (in rows and columns) of the block.

```

2459 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_i #1-#2 \q_stop { \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } }

```

Now, the arguments have been extracted: #1 is  $i$  (the number of rows of the block), #2 is  $j$  (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of key-values, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and #5 is the label of the block.

```
2460 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
2461 {
```

We write an instruction in the `code-after`. We write the instruction in the beginning of the `code-after` (the `left` in `\tl_gput_left:Nx`) because we want the Tikz nodes corresponding of the block created *before* potential instructions written by the user in the `code-after` (these instructions may use the Tikz node of the created block).

```
2462 \tl_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_internal_code_after_tl
2463 {
2464 \@@_Block_iii:nnnnnn
2465 { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2466 { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
2467 { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + #1 - 1 } }
2468 { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #2 - 1 } }
2469 { #3 }
2470 \exp_not:n { { #4 $ #5 $ } }
2471 }
```

It's not allowed to use the command `\Block` twice in the same cell of the array. That's why, at the first use, we link the command `\Block` to a special version. The scope of this link is the cell of the array.

```
2472 \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_Block_error:nn
2473 }
2474 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_error:nn #1 #2
2475 {
2476 \@@_error:n { Second~Block }
2477 \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \use:nn
2478 }
```

```
2479 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Block }
2480 {
2481 tikz .tl_set:N = \l_@@_tikz_tl ,
2482 tikz .value_required:n = true ,
2483 white .bool_set:N = \l_@@_white_bool ,
2484 white .default:n = true ,
2485 white .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2486 }
```

The following command `\@@_Block_iii:nnnnnn` will be used in the `code-after`.

```
2487 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iii:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
2488 {
```

The group is for the keys.

```
2489 \group_begin:
2490 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / Block } { #5 }
2491 \bool_if:nTF
2492 {
2493 \int_compare_p:nNn { #3 } > \c@iRow
2494 || \int_compare_p:nNn { #4 } > \c@jCol
2495 }
2496 { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block~too~large } { #1 } { #2 } }
2497 {
```

We put the contents of the cell in the box `\l_@@_cell_box` because we want the command `\rotate` used in the content to be able to rotate the box.

```
2498 \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { #6 }
```

The construction of the node corresponding to the merged cells.

```
2499 \pgfpicture
2500 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
2501 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
2502 \@@_qpoint: { row - #1 }
```

```

2503 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2504 \@@_qpoint: { col - #2 }
2505 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
2506 \@@_qpoint: { row - \@@_succ:N #3 }
2507 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
2508 \@@_qpoint: { col - \@@_succ:N #4 }
2509 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpd_dim \pgf@x

```

The following code doesn't work for the first vertical rule. You should allow the option `white` if and only if the option `vlines` and `hlines` has been used.

```

2510 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_white_bool
2511 {
2512   \begin { pgfscope }
2513   \pgfsetfillcolor { white }

```

Usually, the vertical rules are *before* the `col`-nodes. But there is an exception: if there is no “first col”, the first vertical rule is after the `col` node.<sup>38</sup>

Since we don't want the white rectangle to erase a part of this first rule, we have to do an adjustment in this case. *after* the “col node”.

```

2514 \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = 1
2515 {
2516   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 1
2517   { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth }
2518 }
2519 \pgfpathrectanglecorners
2520 { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim { \l_tmpa_dim - \arrayrulewidth } }
2521 { \pgfpoint { \l_tmpd_dim - \arrayrulewidth } \l_tmpc_dim }
2522 \pgfusepathqfill
2523 \end { pgfscope }
2524 }

```

We construct the node for the block with the name `(#1-#2-block)`. The function `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn` takes as arguments the name of the node and the four coordinates of two opposite corner points of the rectangle.

```

2525 \begin { pgfscope }
2526 \exp_args:Nx \pgfset { \l_@@_tikz_tl }
2527 \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
2528 { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
2529 \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpd_dim \l_tmpc_dim
2530 \end { pgfscope }

```

If the creation of the “medium nodes” is required, we create a “medium node” for the block. The function `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn` takes as arguments the name of the node and two PGF points.

```

2531 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
2532 {
2533   \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
2534   { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - medium }
2535   { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - medium } { north-west } }
2536   { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #3 - #4 - medium } { south-east } }
2537 }

```

Now, we will put the label of the block.

```

2538 \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = { #3 }
2539 {

```

If the block has only one row, we want the label of the block perfectly aligned on the baseline of the row. That's why we have constructed a `\pgfcoordinate` on the baseline of the row, in the first column of the array. Now, we retrieve the `y`-value of that node and we store it in `\l_tmpa_dim`.

```

2540 \pgfextracty \l_tmpa_dim { \@@_qpoint: { row - #1 - base } }

```

We retrieve (in `\pgf@x`) the `x`-value of the center of the block.

```

2541 \@@_qpoint: { #1 - #2 - block }

```

---

<sup>38</sup>That's true for the vertical rules drawn by “|” due to the conception of `{array}` (of `array`) and we have managed to have the same behaviour with `vlines`.

We put the label of the block which has been composed in `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

2542         \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
2543         \pgfnode { rectangle } { base }
2544         { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
2545     }

```

If the number of rows is different of 1, we put the label of the block in the center of the node (the label of the block has been composed in `\l_@@_cell_box`).

```

2546     {
2547         \pgftransformshift { \@@_qpoint: { #1 - #2 - block } }
2548         \pgfnode { rectangle } { center }
2549         { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
2550     }
2551     \endpgfpicture
2552 }
2553 \group_end:
2554 }

```

## How to draw the dotted lines transparently

```

2555 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_matrix:
2556 {
2557     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { pmatrix } { } { }
2558     { \pNiceMatrix }
2559     { \endpNiceMatrix }
2560     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { vmatrix } { } { }
2561     { \vNiceMatrix }
2562     { \endvNiceMatrix }
2563     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Vmatrix } { } { }
2564     { \VNiceMatrix }
2565     { \endVNiceMatrix }
2566     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { bmatrix } { } { }
2567     { \bNiceMatrix }
2568     { \endbNiceMatrix }
2569     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Bmatrix } { } { }
2570     { \BNiceMatrix }
2571     { \endBNiceMatrix }
2572 }

```

## Automatic arrays

```

2573 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_size:n #1-#2 \q_stop
2574 {
2575     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_rows_int { #1 }
2576     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_cols_int { #2 }
2577 }
2578 \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { m m O { } m O { } m ! O { } }
2579 {
2580     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_rows_int
2581     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int
2582     \@@_set_size:n #4 \q_stop
2583     \begin { NiceArrayWithDelims } { #1 } { #2 }
2584         { * { \l_@@_nb_cols_int } { C } } [ #3 , #5 , #7 ]
2585     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int = 0
2586     {
2587         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { & }
2588         \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 } { & }
2589         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
2590     }
2591     \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_nb_rows_int
2592     {

```

```

2593 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { & }
You put { } before #6 to avoid a hasty expansion of an eventual \arabic{iRow} at the beginning of the row
which would result in an incorrect value of that iRow (since iRow is incremented in the first cell of the row of
the \halign).
2594 \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 } { { } #6 & } #6
2595 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
2596 }
2597 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
2598 {
2599 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = 0 { & }
2600 \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 } { & }
2601 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
2602 }
2603 \end { NiceArrayWithDelims }
2604 }
2605 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_define_com:nnn #1 #2 #3
2606 {
2607 \cs_set_protected:cpn { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
2608 {
2609 \str_gset:Nx \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
2610 \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { #2 } { #3 }
2611 }
2612 }
2613 \@@_define_com:nnn p ( )
2614 \@@_define_com:nnn b [ ]
2615 \@@_define_com:nnn v | |
2616 \@@_define_com:nnn V \ | \ |
2617 \@@_define_com:nnn B \{ \}

```

## We process the options

We process the options when the package is loaded (with `\usepackage`) but we recommend to use `\NiceMatrixOptions` instead.

We must process these options after the definition of the environment `{NiceMatrix}` because the option `renew-matrix` executes the code `\cs_set_eq:NN \env@matrix \NiceMatrix`.

Of course, the command `\NiceMatrix` must be defined before such an instruction is executed.

```

2618 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Package }
2619 {
2620 \renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
2621 \renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2622 \renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
2623 \renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2624 \transparent .meta:n = { \renew-dots , \renew-matrix } ,
2625 \transparent .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2626 \obsolete-environments .code:n =
2627 \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Obsolete~environment } { none } ,
2628 \obsolete-environments .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2629 \starred-commands .code:n =
2630 \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { starred~commands } { none } ,
2631 \starred-commands .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2632 }
2633 }
2634 \ProcessKeysOptions { NiceMatrix / Package }

```

## Error messages of the package

The following command converts all the elements of a sequence (which are token lists) into strings.

```

2635 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_convert_to_str_seq:N #1
2636 {
2637 \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq

```

```

2638 \seq_map_inline:Nn #1
2639 {
2640   \seq_put_left:Nx \l_tmpa_seq { \tl_to_str:n { ##1 } }
2641 }
2642 \seq_set_eq:NN #1 \l_tmpa_seq
2643 }

```

The following command creates a sequence of strings (str) from a clist.

```

2644 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn #1 #2
2645 {
2646   \seq_set_from_clist:Nn #1 { #2 }
2647   \@@_convert_to_str_seq:N #1
2648 }
2649 \@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
2650 {
2651   NiceMatrix ,
2652   pNiceMatrix , bNiceMatrix , vNiceMatrix, BNiceMatrix, VNiceMatrix
2653 }

```

If the user uses too much columns, the command `\@@_error_too_much_cols:` is executed. This command raises an error but try to give the best information to the user in the error message. The command `\seq_if_in:NVTF` is not expandable and that's why we can't put it in the error message itself. We have to do the test before the `\@@_fatal:n`.

```

2654 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_too_much_cols:
2655 {
2656   \seq_if_in:NVTF \c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \g_@@_name_env_str
2657   {
2658     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
2659     { \@@_fatal:n { too-much-cols-for-matrix } }
2660     { \@@_fatal:n { too-much-cols-for-matrix-with-last-col } }
2661   }
2662   { \@@_fatal:n { too-much-cols-for-array } }
2663 }

```

The following command must *not* be protected since it's used in an error message.

```

2664 \cs_new:Npn \@@_message_hdotsfor:
2665 {
2666   \tl_if_empty:VF \g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl
2667   { ~Maybe~your~use~of~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ is~incorrect.}
2668 }
2669 \@@_msg_new:nn { too-much-cols-for-matrix-with-last-col }
2670 {
2671   You~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
2672   \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The~maximal~number~of~
2673   columns~is~\int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 }~(plus~the~potential~
2674   exterior~ones).~This~error~is~fatal.
2675 }
2676 \@@_msg_new:nn { too-much-cols-for-matrix }
2677 {
2678   You~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
2679   \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ Recall~that~the~maximal~
2680   number~of~columns~for~a~matrix~is~fixed~by~the~LaTeX~counter~
2681   'MaxMatrixCols'.~Its~actual~value~is~\int_use:N \c@MaxMatrixCols.~
2682   This~error~is~fatal.
2683 }

```

For the following message, remind that the test is not done after the construction of the array but in each row. That's why we have to put `\c@jCol-1` and not `\c@jCol`.

```

2684 \@@_msg_new:nn { too-much-cols-for-array }
2685 {
2686   You~try~to~use~more~columns~than~allowed~by~your~
2687   \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The~maximal~number~of~columns~is~

```



```

2688 \int_eval:n { \c@jCol - 1 }~(plus~the~potential~exterior~ones).~
2689 This~error~is~fatal.
2690 }

2691 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-option-for~line-style }
2692 {
2693   Since~you~haven't~loaded~Tikz,~the~only~value~you~can~give~to~'line-style'~
2694   is~'standard'.~If~you~go~on,~this~option~will~be~ignored.
2695 }

2696 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-option-for~xdots }
2697 {
2698   As~for~now~there~is~only~three~options~available~here:~'color',~'line-style'~
2699   and~'shorten'~(and~you~try~to~use~'\l_keys_key_str').~If~you~go~on,~
2700   this~option~will~be~ignored.
2701 }

2702 \@@_msg_new:nn { starred-commands }
2703 {
2704   The~starred~versions~of~\token_to_str:N \Cdots,~\token_to_str:N \Ldots,~
2705   \token_to_str:N \Vdots,~\token_to_str:N \Ddots\ and~\token_to_str:N \iddots\
2706   are~deprecated.~However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time.~If~you~don't~want~to~
2707   see~this~error~we~should~load~'nicematrix'~with~the~option~
2708   'starred-commands'.
2709 }

2710 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-value-for~baseline }
2711 {
2712   The~value~given~to~'baseline'~(\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int)~is~not~
2713   valid.~The~value~must~be~between~\int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int\ and~
2714   \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int\ or~equal~to~'t',~'c'~or~'b'.\\
2715   If~you~go~on,~a~value~of~1~will~be~used.
2716 }

2717 \@@_msg_new:nn { Second-Block }
2718 {
2719   You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \Block\ twice~in~the~same~cell~of~the~array.\\
2720   If~you~go~on,~this~command~(and~the~other)~will~be~ignored.
2721 }

2722 \@@_msg_new:nn { empty-environment }
2723 { Your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.~This~error~is~fatal. }

2724 \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown-cell-for~line~in~code~after }
2725 {
2726   Your~command~\token_to_str:N \line\{#1\}\{#2\}~in~the~'code~after'~
2727   can't~be~executed~because~a~cell~doesn't~exist.\\
2728   If~you~go~on~this~command~will~be~ignored.
2729 }

2730 \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col-non-empty-for~NiceArray }
2731 {
2732   In~the~\@@_full_name_env:,~you~must~use~the~option~
2733   'last-col'~without~value.\\
2734   However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
2735   (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
2736 }

2737 \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col-empty-for~NiceMatrix }
2738 {
2739   In~the~\@@_full_name_env:,~you~can't~use~the~option~
2740   'last-col'~without~value.~You~must~give~the~number~of~that~last~column.\\
2741   If~you~go~on~this~option~will~be~ignored.
2742 }

2743 \@@_msg_new:nn { Block-too-large }
2744 {
2745   You~try~to~draw~a~block~in~the~cell~#1-#2~of~your~matrix~but~the~matrix~is~
2746   too~small~for~that~block. \\

```

```

2747     If~you~go~on,~this~command~will~be~ignored.
2748 }
2749 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong~last~row }
2750 {
2751     You~have~used~'last~row=\int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int'~but~your~
2752     \@@_full_name_env:\ seems~to~have~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ rows.~
2753     If~you~go~on,~the~value~of~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ will~be~used~for~
2754     last~row.~You~can~avoid~this~problem~by~using~'last~row'~
2755     without~value~(more~compilations~might~be~necessary).
2756 }
2757 \@@_msg_new:nn { Yet~in~env }
2758 {
2759     Environments~\{NiceArray\}~(or~\{NiceMatrix\},~etc.)~can't~be~nested.\\
2760     This~error~is~fatal.
2761 }
2762 \@@_msg_new:nn { Outside~math~mode }
2763 {
2764     The~\@@_full_name_env:\ can~be~used~only~in~math~mode~
2765     (and~not~in~\token_to_str:N \vcenter).\\
2766     This~error~is~fatal.
2767 }
2768 \@@_msg_new:nn { Bad~value~for~letter~for~dotted~lines }
2769 {
2770     The~value~of~key~'\tl_use:N\l_keys_key_str'~must~be~of~length~1.\\
2771     If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored.
2772 }
2773 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
2774 {
2775     The~key~'\tl_use:N\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
2776     \token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions. \\
2777     If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
2778     For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>.
2779 }
2780 {
2781     The~available~options~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2782     allow~duplicate~names,~
2783     code~for~first~col,~
2784     code~for~first~row,~
2785     code~for~last~col,~
2786     code~for~last~row,~
2787     create~extra~nodes,~
2788     create~medium~nodes,~
2789     create~large~nodes,~
2790     end~of~row,~
2791     exterior~arraycolsep,~
2792     hlines,~
2793     hvlines,~
2794     left~margin,~
2795     letter~for~dotted~lines,~
2796     light~syntax,~
2797     nullify~dots,~
2798     parallelize~diags,~
2799     renew~dots,~
2800     renew~matrix,~
2801     right~margin,~
2802     small,~
2803     transparent,~
2804     vlines,~
2805     xdots/color,~
2806     xdots/shorten~and~
2807     xdots/line~style.
2808 }

```

```

2809 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~for~NiceArray }
2810 {
2811   The~option~'\tl_use:N\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
2812   \{NiceArray\}. \\
2813   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
2814   For~a~list~of~the~available~options,~type~H~<return>.
2815 }
2816 {
2817   The~available~options~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2818   b,~
2819   baseline,~
2820   c,~
2821   code~after,~
2822   code~for~first~col,~
2823   code~for~first~row,~
2824   code~for~last~col,~
2825   code~for~last~row,~
2826   columns~width,~
2827   create~extra~nodes,~
2828   create~medium~nodes,~
2829   create~large~nodes,~
2830   end~of~row,~
2831   extra~left~margin,~
2832   extra~right~margin,~
2833   first~col,~
2834   first~row,~
2835   hlines,~
2836   hvlines,~
2837   last~col,~
2838   last~row,~
2839   left~margin,~
2840   light~syntax,~
2841   name,~
2842   nullify~dots,~
2843   parallelize~diags,~
2844   renew~dots,~
2845   right~margin,~
2846   small,~
2847   t,~
2848   vlines,~
2849   xdots/color,~
2850   xdots/shorten~and~
2851   xdots/line~style.
2852 }

```

This error message is used for the set of keys NiceMatrix/NiceMatrix and NiceMatrix/pNiceArray (but not by NiceMatrix/NiceArray because, for this set of keys, there is also the options t, c and b).

```

2853 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~option~for~NiceMatrix }
2854 {
2855   The~option~'\tl_use:N\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~
2856   \@@_full_name_env:. \\
2857   If~you~go~on,~it~will~be~ignored. \\
2858   For~a~list~of~the~available~options,~type~H~<return>.
2859 }
2860 {
2861   The~available~options~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
2862   code~after,~
2863   code~for~first~col,~
2864   code~for~first~row,~
2865   code~for~last~col,~
2866   code~for~last~row,~
2867   columns~width,~
2868   create~extra~nodes,~
2869   create~medium~nodes,~

```

```

2870   create-large-nodes,~
2871   end-of-row,~
2872   extra-left-margin,~
2873   extra-right-margin,~
2874   first-col,~
2875   first-row,~
2876   hlines,~
2877   hvlines,~
2878   l~(=L),~
2879   last-col,~
2880   last-row,~
2881   left-margin,~
2882   light-syntax,~
2883   name,~
2884   nullify-dots,~
2885   parallelize-diags,~
2886   r~(=R),~
2887   renew-dots,~
2888   right-margin,~
2889   small,~
2890   vlines,~
2891   xdots/color,~
2892   xdots/shorten~and~
2893   xdots/line-style.
2894 }

2895 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate-name }
2896 {
2897   The~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~is~already~used~and~you~shouldn't~use~
2898   the~same~environment~name~twice.~You~can~go~on,~but,~
2899   maybe,~you~will~have~incorrect~results~especially~
2900   if~you~use~'columns-width=auto'.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~this~
2901   message~again,~use~the~option~'allow-duplicate-names'.\\
2902   For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>. \\
2903 }
2904 {
2905   The~names~already~defined~in~this~document~are:~
2906   \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_names_seq { ,~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
2907 }

2908 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option~auto~for~columns-width }
2909 {
2910   You~can't~give~the~value~'auto'~to~the~option~'columns-width'~here.~
2911   If~you~go~on,~the~option~will~be~ignored.
2912 }

2913 \@@_msg_new:nn { Zero~row }
2914 {
2915   There~is~a~problem.~Maybe~you~have~used~l,~c~and~r~instead~of~L,~C~
2916   and~R~in~the~preamble~of~your~environment. \\
2917   This~error~is~fatal.
2918 }

```

## Obsolete environments

```

2919 \@@_msg_new:nn { Obsolete~environment }
2920 {
2921   The~environment~\{\@currrent\}~is~obsolete.~You~should~use~#1~instead.~
2922   However,~it's~still~possible~to~use~the~environment~\{\@currrent\}~(for~
2923   a~few~months)~by~loading~'nicematrix'~with~the~option~
2924   'obsolete-environments'.
2925 }

2926 \NewDocumentEnvironment { pNiceArrayC } { }

```

```

2927 {
2928   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment } { the-option~'last-col' }
2929   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2930   \pNiceArray
2931 }
2932 { \endpNiceArray }

2933 \NewDocumentEnvironment { bNiceArrayC } { }
2934 {
2935   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment } { the-option~'last-col' }
2936   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2937   \bNiceArray
2938 }
2939 { \endbNiceArray }

2940 \NewDocumentEnvironment { BNiceArrayC } { }
2941 {
2942   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment } { the-option~'last-col' }
2943   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2944   \BNiceArray
2945 }
2946 { \endBNiceArray }

2947 \NewDocumentEnvironment { vNiceArrayC } { }
2948 {
2949   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment } { the-option~'last-col' }
2950   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2951   \vNiceArray
2952 }
2953 { \endvNiceArray }

2954 \NewDocumentEnvironment { VNiceArrayC } { }
2955 {
2956   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment } { the-option~'last-col' }
2957   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2958   \VNiceArray
2959 }
2960 { \endVNiceArray }

2961 \NewDocumentEnvironment { pNiceArrayRC } { }
2962 {
2963   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
2964     { the~options~'last-col'~and~'first-row' }
2965   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2966   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
2967   \pNiceArray
2968 }
2969 { \endpNiceArray }

2970 \NewDocumentEnvironment { bNiceArrayRC } { }
2971 {
2972   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
2973     { the~options~'last-col'~and~'first-row' }
2974   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2975   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
2976   \bNiceArray
2977 }
2978 { \endbNiceArray }

2979 \NewDocumentEnvironment { BNiceArrayRC } { }
2980 {
2981   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
2982     { the~options~'last-col'~and~'first-row' }
2983   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2984   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
2985   \BNiceArray
2986 }
2987 { \endBNiceArray }

```

```

2988 \NewDocumentEnvironment { vNiceArrayRC } { }
2989 {
2990   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
2991   { the~options~'last-col'~and~'first-row' }
2992   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
2993   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
2994   \vNiceArray
2995 }
2996 { \endvNiceArray }

2997 \NewDocumentEnvironment { VNiceArrayRC } { }
2998 {
2999   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
3000   { the~options~'last-col'~and~'first-row' }
3001   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
3002   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
3003   \VNiceArray
3004 }
3005 { \endVNiceArray }

3006 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArrayCwithDelims } { }
3007 {
3008   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
3009   { the~option~'last-col' }
3010   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
3011   \NiceArrayWithDelims
3012 }
3013 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

3014 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArrayRCwithDelims } { }
3015 {
3016   \@@_fatal:nn { Obsolete-environment }
3017   { the~options~'last-col'~and~'first-row' }
3018   \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int
3019   \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int
3020   \NiceArrayWithDelims
3021 }
3022 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

```

## Command for creation of rectangle nodes

The following command should be used in a `{pgfpicture}`. It creates an rectangular (empty but with a name) when the four corners are given.

**#1** is the name of the node which will be created; **#2** and **#3** are the coordinates of one of the corner of the rectangle; **#4** and **#5** are the coordinates of the opposite corner.

```

3023 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
3024 {
3025   \begin { pgfscope }
3026   \pgfset
3027   {
3028     outer~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
3029     inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
3030     minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
3031   }
3032   \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint { 0.5 * ( #2 + #4 ) } { 0.5 * ( #3 + #5 ) } }
3033   \pgfnode
3034   { rectangle }
3035   { center }
3036   {
3037     \vbox_to_ht:nn
3038     { \dim_abs:n { #5 - #3 } }
3039     {
3040       \vfill
3041       \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n { #4 - #2 } } { }
3042     }
3043   }

```

```

3044     { #1 }
3045     { }
3046   \end { pgfscope }
3047 }

```

The command `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn` is a variant of `\@@_pgr_rect_node:nnnn`: it takes two PGF points as arguments instead of the four dimensions which are the coordinates.

```

3048 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn #1 #2 #3
3049 {
3050   \begin { pgfscope }
3051   \pgfset
3052   {
3053     outer~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
3054     inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
3055     minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
3056   }
3057   \pgftransformshift { \pgfpointscale { 0.5 } { \pgfpointadd { #2 } { #3 } } }
3058   \pgfpointdiff { #3 } { #2 }
3059   \pgfgetlastxy \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim
3060   \pgfnode
3061   { rectangle }
3062   { center }
3063   {
3064     \vbox_to_ht:nn
3065     { \dim_abs:n { \l_tmpb_dim } }
3066     { \vfill \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n { \l_tmpa_dim } } { } }
3067   }
3068   { #1 }
3069   { }
3070   \end { pgfscope }
3071 }

```

## 15 History

### Changes between versions 1.0 and 1.1

The dotted lines are no longer drawn with Tikz nodes but with Tikz circles (for efficiency).  
Modification of the code which is now twice faster.

### Changes between versions 1.1 and 1.2

New environment `{NiceArray}` with column types L, C and R.

### Changes between version 1.2 and 1.3

New environment `{pNiceArrayC}` and its variants.

Correction of a bug in the definition of `{BNiceMatrix}`, `{vNiceMatrix}` and `{VNiceMatrix}` (in fact, it was a typo).

Options are now available locally in `{pNiceMatrix}` and its variants.

The names of the options are changed. The old names were names in “camel style”.

### Changes between version 1.3 and 1.4

The column types `w` and `W` can now be used in the environments `{NiceArray}`, `{pNiceArrayC}` and its variants with the same meaning as in the package `array`.

New option `columns-width` to fix the same width for all the columns of the array.

## Changes between version 1.4 and 2.0

The versions 1.0 to 1.4 of `nicematrix` were focused on the continuous dotted lines whereas the version 2.0 of `nicematrix` provides different features to improve the typesetting of mathematical matrices.

## Changes between version 2.0 and 2.1

New implementation of the environment `{pNiceArrayRC}`. With this new implementation, there is no restriction on the width of the columns.

The package `nicematrix` no longer loads `mathtools` but only `amsmath`.

Creation of “medium nodes” and “large nodes”.

## Changes between version 2.1 and 2.1.1

Small corrections: for example, the option `code-for-first-row` is now available in the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

Following a discussion on TeX StackExchange<sup>39</sup>, Tikz externalization is now deactivated in the environments of the extension `nicematrix`.<sup>40</sup>

## Changes between version 2.1 and 2.1.2

Option `draft`: with this option, the dotted lines are not drawn (quicker).

## Changes between version 2.1.2 and 2.1.3

When searching the end of a dotted line from a command like `\Cdots` issued in the “main matrix” (not in the exterior column), the cells in the exterior column are considered as outside the matrix. That means that it’s possible to do the following matrix with only a `\Cdots` command (and a single `\Vdots`).

$$\begin{pmatrix} & C_j & \\ 0 & \vdots & 0 \\ & a & \dots\dots \\ 0 & & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{L_i}$$

## Changes between version 2.1.3 and 2.1.4

Replacement of some options `0 { }` in commands and environments defined with `xparse` by `! 0 { }` (because a recent version of `xparse` introduced the specifier `!` and modified the default behaviour of the last optional arguments).

See [www.texdev.net/2018/04/21/xparse-optional-arguments-at-the-end](http://www.texdev.net/2018/04/21/xparse-optional-arguments-at-the-end)

## Changes between version 2.1.4 and 2.1.5

Compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`.

Option `allow-duplicate-names`.

## Changes between version 2.1.5 and 2.2

Possibility to draw horizontal dotted lines to separate rows with the command `\hdottedline` (similar to the classical command `\hline` and the command `\dashline` of `arydshln`).

Possibility to draw vertical dotted lines to separate columns with the specifier “:” in the preamble (similar to the classical specifier “|” and the specifier “:” of `arydshln`).

---

<sup>39</sup>cf. [tex.stackexchange.com/questions/450841/tikz-externalize-and-nicematrix-package](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/450841/tikz-externalize-and-nicematrix-package)

<sup>40</sup>Before this version, there was an error when using `nicematrix` with Tikz externalization. In any case, it’s not possible to externalize the Tikz elements constructed by `nicematrix` because they use the options `overlay` and `remember picture`.



## Changes between version 2.2 and 2.2.1

Improvement of the vertical dotted lines drawn by the specifier “:” in the preamble.  
Modification of the position of the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline`.

## Changes between version 2.2.1 and 2.3

Compatibility with the column type `S` of `siunitx`.  
Option `hlines`.  
A warning is issued when the `draft` mode is used. In this case, the dotted lines are not drawn.

## Changes between version 2.3 and 3.0

Modification of `\Hdotsfor`. Now `\Hdotsfor` erases the `\vlines` (of “|”) as `\hdotsfor` does.  
Composition of exterior rows and columns on the four sides of the matrix (and not only on two sides) with the options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col`.

## Changes between version 3.0 and 3.1

Command `\Block` to draw block matrices.  
Error message when the user gives an incorrect value for `last-row`.  
A dotted line can no longer cross another dotted line (excepted the dotted lines drawn by `\cdottedline`, the symbol “:” (in the preamble of the array) and `\line` in `code-after`).  
The starred versions of `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. are now deprecated because, with the new implementation, they become pointless. These starred versions are no longer documented.  
The vertical rules in the matrices (drawn by “|”) are now compatible with the color fixed by `colortbl`.  
Correction of a bug: it was not possible to use the colon “:” in the preamble of an array when `pdflatex` was used with `french-babel` (because `french-babel` activates the colon in the beginning of the document).

## Changes between version 3.1 and 3.2 (and 3.2a)

Option `small`.

## Changes between version 3.2 and 3.3

The options `first-row`, `last-row`, `first-col` and `last-col` are now available in the environments `{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{bNiceMatrix}`, etc.  
The option `columns-width=auto` doesn’t need any more a second compilation.  
The options `renew-dots`, `renew-matrix` and `transparent` are now available as package options (as said in the documentation).  
The previous version of `nicematrix` was incompatible with a recent version of `expl3` (released 2019/09/30). This version is compatible.

## Changes between version 3.3 and 3.4

Following a discussion on TeX StackExchange<sup>41</sup>, optimization of Tikz externalization is disabled in the environments of `nicematrix` when the class `standalone` or the package `standalone` is used.

## Changes between version 3.4 and 3.5

Correction on a bug on the two previous versions where the `code-after` was not executed.

---

<sup>41</sup>cf. [tex.stackexchange.com/questions/510841/nicematrix-and-tikz-external-optimize](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/510841/nicematrix-and-tikz-external-optimize)

## Changes between version 3.5 and 3.6

LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol` available in the cells of the array.

Addition of `\normalbaselines` before the construction of the array: in environments like `{align}` of `amsmath` the value of `\baselineskip` is changed and if the options `first-row` and `last-row` were used in an environment of `nicematrix`, the position of the delimiters was wrong.

A warning is written in the `.log` file if an obsolete environment is used.

There is no longer artificial errors `Duplicate-name` in the environments of `amsmath`.

## Changes between version 3.6 and 3.7

The four “corners” of the matrix are correctly protected against the four codes: `code-for-first-col`, `code-for-last-col`, `code-for-first-row` and `code-for-last-row`.

New command `\pAutoNiceMatrix` and its variants (suggestion of Christophe Bal).

## Changes between version 3.7 and 3.8

New programming for the command `\Block` when the block has only one row. With this programming, the vertical rules drawn by the specifier “|” at the end of the block is actually drawn. In previous versions, they were not because the block of one row was constructed with `\multicolumn`.

An error is raised when an obsolete environment is used.

## Changes between version 3.8 and 3.9

New commands `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` and `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`.

New options `create-medium-nodes` and `create-large-nodes`.

## Changes between version 3.9 and 3.10

New option `light-syntax` (and `end-of-row`).

New option `dotted-lines-margin` for fine tuning of the dotted lines.

## Changes between versions 3.10 and 3.11

Correction of a bug linked to `first-row` and `last-row`.

## Changes between versions 3.11 and 3.12

Command `\rotate` in the cells of the array.

Options `vlines`, `hlines` and `hvlines`.

Option `baseline` pour `{NiceArray}` (not for the other environments).

The name of the Tikz nodes created by the command `\Block` has changed: when the command has been issued in the cell  $i-j$ , the name is  $i-j$ -block and, if the creation of the “medium nodes” is required, a node  $i-j$ -block-medium is created.

If the user try to use more columns than allowed by its environment, an error is raised by `nicematrix` (instead of a low-level error).

The package must be loaded with the option `obsolete-environments` if we want to use the deprecated environments.

## Changes between versions 3.12 and 3.13

The behaviour of the command `\rotate` is improved when used in the “last row”.

The option `dotted-lines-margin` has been renamed in `xdots/shorten` and the options `xdots/color` and `xdots/line-style` have been added for a complete customization of the dotted lines.

In the environments without preamble (`{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc.), it’s possible to use the options `l` (=L) or `r` (=R) to specify the type of the columns.

The starred versions of the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots` and `\Iddots` are deprecated since the version 3.1 of `nicematrix`. Now, one should load `nicematrix` with the option `starred-commands` to avoid an error at the compilation.

The code of `nicematrix` no longer uses Tikz but only PGF. By default, Tikz is *not* loaded by `nicematrix`.

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols	
@@ commands:	
\@@_Block: . . . . .	601, 2457
\@@_Block_error:nn . . . . .	2472, 2474
\@@_Block_i . . . . .	2458, 2459
\@@_Block_ii:nnnnn . . . . .	2459, 2460
\@@_Block_iii:nnnnnn . . . . .	2464, 2487
\@@_Cdots . . . . .	593, 607, 1879
\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl . . . . .	674, 1309
\@@_Cell: . . . . .	175, 374, 582, 583, 584, 626, 640
\@@_Ddots . . . . .	595, 609, 1895
\g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl . . . . .	677, 1307
\@@_Hdotsfor: . . . . .	599, 612, 1928
\@@_Hdotsfor:nnnn . . . . .	1943, 1952
\@@_Hdotsfor_i . . . . .	1931, 1935, 1939
\g_@@_Hdotsfor_lines_tl . . . . .	679, 1305, 1941, 2666
\@@_Hspace: . . . . .	598, 1911
\@@_Iddots . . . . .	596, 610, 1903
\g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl . . . . .	678, 1308
\@@_Ldots . . . . .	592, 606, 611, 1871
\g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl . . . . .	675, 1310
\l_@@_NiceArray_bool . . . . .	80, 702, 738, 756, 767, 816, 1138, 2125, 2126
\g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int . . . . .	76, 2260, 2265, 2268, 2279
\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n . . . . .	603, 2079, 2097
\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n . . . . .	2082, 2089, 2092
\@@_Vdots . . . . .	594, 608, 1887
\g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl . . . . .	676, 1306
\@@_actually_draw_Cdots: . . . . .	1533, 1537
\@@_actually_draw_Ddots: . . . . .	1648, 1652
\@@_actually_draw_Iddots: . . . . .	1699, 1703
\@@_actually_draw_Ldots: . . . . .	1491, 1495, 2003
\@@_actually_draw_Vdots: . . . . .	1585, 1589
\@@_actually_draw_line: . . . . .	1788, 1791
\@@_adapt_S_column: . . . . .	150, 165, 688
\@@_after_array: . . . . .	905, 1214
\@@_analyze_end:Nn . . . . .	953, 990
\@@_array: . . . . .	493, 954, 968
\l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool . . . . .	192, 267, 1010, 1014, 2255
\l_@@_baseline_str . . . . .	184, 185, 353, 354, 355, 356, 504, 818, 834, 837, 838, 839
\@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn . . . . .	1191, 1195
\@@_begin_of_row: . . . . .	378, 399, 1057
\l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool . . . . .	699, 1015, 2248, 2253, 2263, 2273
\@@_cdots . . . . .	586, 1884
\l_@@_cell_box . . . . .	380, 423, 425, 431, 440, 444, 448, 450, 467, 543, 625, 633, 639, 648, 711, 713, 1058, 1080, 1083, 1085, 1101, 1122, 1126, 2013, 2016, 2020, 2498, 2544, 2549
\@@_cell_with_light_syntax:n . . . . .	982, 989
\g_@@_cells_seq . . . . .	978, 979, 980, 982
\g_@@_code_after_tl . . . . .	115, 280, 1286, 1287
\l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl . . . . .	231, 1069
\l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl . . . . .	235, 387
\l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl . . . . .	233, 1110
\l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl . . . . .	237, 394
\g_@@_col_total_int . . . . .	379, 618, 807, 1032, 1033, 1099, 1100, 1220, 2296, 2306, 2415
\c_@@_colortbl_loaded_bool . . . . .	87, 92, 533, 558, 2102, 2236
\l_@@_columns_width_dim . . . . .	77, 268, 323, 1011, 1017, 2261, 2267
\g_@@_com_or_env_str . . . . .	106, 107, 110
\@@_computations_for_large_nodes: . . . . .	2351, 2364, 2369
\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes: . . . . .	2287, 2340, 2350, 2361
\@@_convert_to_str_seq:N . . . . .	2635, 2647
\@@_create_col_nodes: . . . . .	957, 972, 996
\@@_create_large_nodes: . . . . .	1256, 2345
\@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes: . . . . .	1253, 2356
\@@_create_medium_nodes: . . . . .	1254, 2335
\@@_create_nodes: 2342, 2353, 2363, 2366, 2411	
\@@_ddots . . . . .	588, 1900
\g_@@_ddots_int . . . . .	1243, 1672, 1673
\@@_define_com:nnn . . . . .	2605, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617
\@@_define_env:n . . . . .	1184, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1213
\g_@@_delta_x_one_dim . . . . .	1245, 1675, 1685
\g_@@_delta_x_two_dim . . . . .	1247, 1726, 1736
\g_@@_delta_y_one_dim . . . . .	1246, 1677, 1685
\g_@@_delta_y_two_dim . . . . .	1248, 1728, 1736
\@@_double_int_eval:n . . . . .	2024, 2034, 2035
\g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim . . . . .	402, 574
\g_@@_dp_last_row_dim . . . . .	402, 403, 577, 578, 712, 713, 875, 2116
\g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim . . . . .	422, 423, 568, 569, 829, 858, 868
\c_@@_draft_bool . . . . .	18, 19, 57, 478, 1933, 2039, 2167, 2214
\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn . . . . .	1519
\@@_draw_Ddots:nnn . . . . .	1640
\@@_draw_Iddots:nnn . . . . .	1691
\@@_draw_Ldots:nnn . . . . .	1477
\@@_draw_Vdots:nnn . . . . .	1571
\@@_draw_dotted_lines: . . . . .	1269, 1294
\@@_draw_dotted_lines_i: . . . . .	1297, 1301
\@@_draw_line: . . . . .	1517, 1569, 1638, 1689, 1740, 1744, 2076, 2212, 2246
\@@_draw_line_ii:nn . . . . .	2055, 2060
\@@_draw_line_iii:nn . . . . .	2063, 2067
\@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line: . . . . .	1750, 1752
\@@_draw_non_standard_dotted_line:n . . . . .	1755, 1758
\@@_draw_standard_dotted_line: . . . . .	1749, 1770
\@@_draw_vlines: . . . . .	1270, 2099
\g_@@_empty_cell_bool . . . . .	129, 442, 445, 452, 1877, 1885, 1893, 1901, 1909, 1913
\@@_end_Cell: 177, 435, 582, 583, 584, 630, 644	
\l_@@_end_of_row_tl . . . . .	202, 203, 229, 964, 965

\c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl .....	41, 45, 1298, 2064, 2189	\@@_i: .....	2289, 2291, 2292, 2293,
\@@_env: .....	73, 75, 408, 413, 468, 474,		2294, 2303, 2309, 2312, 2314, 2315, 2316,
	515, 520, 1005, 1007, 1025, 1027, 1041,		2322, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2373, 2375, 2378,
	1046, 1281, 1371, 1435, 1454, 1456, 1966,		2379, 2383, 2384, 2413, 2418, 2420, 2422,
	1984, 2048, 2050, 2070, 2073, 2309, 2312,		2426, 2427, 2438, 2445, 2447, 2449, 2453, 2454
	2322, 2418, 2427, 2445, 2528, 2534, 2535, 2536	\@@_iddots .....	589, 1908
\g_@@_env_int .....		\g_@@_iddots_int .....	1244, 1723, 1724
	72, 73, 698, 721, 724, 1228, 1743, 2454	\l_@@_in_env_bool .....	79, 690, 691
\@@_error:n .....	25, 214, 221,	\l_@@_initial_anchor_tl .....	120
	322, 331, 334, 343, 349, 359, 361, 367, 372,	\@@_initial_cell: .....	1453, 1469
	802, 846, 1874, 1882, 1890, 1898, 1906, 2476	\l_@@_initial_i_int ...	1257, 1320, 1391,
\@@_error:nn .....	26, 275		1394, 1415, 1423, 1427, 1436, 1444, 1454,
\@@_error:nnn .....	27, 2053		1502, 1557, 1559, 1656, 1707, 1956, 1957, 1967
\@@_error_too_much_cols: .....	773, 2654	\l_@@_initial_j_int .....	
\@@_everycr: .....	507, 563, 566		1258, 1321, 1392, 1400, 1406,
\@@_everycr_i: .....	507, 508		1416, 1424, 1428, 1437, 1445, 1454, 1499,
\l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool .....			1541, 1615, 1617, 1658, 1709, 1960, 1970, 1972
	186, 319, 758, 769	\l_@@_initial_open_bool ...	1261, 1393,
\l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim .....			1397, 1403, 1409, 1413, 1429, 1497, 1539,
	200, 257, 781, 1088		1554, 1564, 1592, 1599, 1611, 1654, 1705,
\l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim .....			1793, 1840, 1954, 1961, 1973, 2044, 2185, 2219
	201, 258, 793, 1130	\l_@@_initial_suffix_tl .....	119
\@@_extract_coords_values: ....	2436, 2443	\@@_instruction_of_type:nn .....	
\@@_fatal:n .....			479, 481, 1875, 1883, 1891, 1899, 1907
	28, 84, 690, 962, 993, 999, 2659, 2660, 2662	\l_@@_inter_dots_dim .....	
\@@_fatal:nn ..	29, 2928, 2935, 2942, 2949,		99, 100, 1266, 1798, 1805, 1816, 1824,
	2956, 2963, 2972, 2981, 2990, 2999, 3008, 3016		1831, 1836, 1848, 1856, 2207, 2210, 2242, 2244
\l_@@_final_anchor_tl .....	122	\g_@@_internal_code_after_tl .....	
\@@_final_cell: .....	1455, 1474		114, 665, 1271, 1272, 2178, 2462
\l_@@_final_i_int .....		\@@_j: .....	2296, 2298, 2299, 2300,
	1259, 1322, 1327, 1330, 1351, 1359, 1363,		2301, 2306, 2309, 2312, 2316, 2318, 2319,
	1372, 1380, 1456, 1511, 1664, 1715, 1957, 1985		2322, 2326, 2328, 2329, 2386, 2388, 2392,
\l_@@_final_j_int ....	1260, 1323, 1328,		2394, 2398, 2399, 2415, 2418, 2419, 2421,
	1336, 1342, 1352, 1360, 1364, 1373, 1381,		2426, 2427, 2439, 2445, 2446, 2448, 2453, 2454
	1456, 1508, 1548, 1666, 1717, 1978, 1988, 1990	\l_@@_l_dim .	1775, 1776, 1788, 1798, 1804,
\l_@@_final_open_bool .....			1815, 1823, 1831, 1836, 1848, 1849, 1856, 1857
	1262, 1329, 1333, 1339, 1345,	\l_@@_large_nodes_bool	195, 248, 1252, 1256
	1349, 1365, 1506, 1546, 1555, 1566, 1592,	\g_@@_last_col_found_bool .....	
	1605, 1613, 1624, 1662, 1713, 1795, 1810,		142, 673, 808, 900, 1031, 1097, 1219
	1841, 1842, 1955, 1979, 1991, 2045, 2186, 2220	\l_@@_last_col_int .....	
\l_@@_final_suffix_tl .....	121		140, 141, 344, 360, 368, 762,
\@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn ...			1201, 1203, 1217, 1220, 1581, 2589, 2595,
	1317, 1481, 1523, 1576, 1644, 1695		2601, 2658, 2673, 2929, 2936, 2943, 2950,
\l_@@_first_col_int .....	135, 136, 282,		2957, 2965, 2974, 2983, 2992, 3001, 3010, 3018
	365, 378, 751, 811, 1000, 2081, 2138, 2155,	\l_@@_last_row_int .....	
	2296, 2306, 2372, 2415, 2516, 2587, 2593, 2599		137, 138, 284, 370, 392, 531, 659,
\l_@@_first_row_int .....			706, 716, 723, 730, 796, 800, 803, 810, 872,
	133, 134, 283, 369, 616,		966, 967, 1065, 1066, 1107, 1108, 1224,
	826, 842, 855, 866, 2289, 2303, 2371, 2413,		1486, 1528, 2014, 2087, 2095, 2114, 2597, 2751
	2585, 2713, 2966, 2975, 2984, 2993, 3002, 3019	\l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool ...	
\@@_full_name_env: .....	108, 2672,		139, 718, 798, 1222
	2679, 2687, 2723, 2732, 2739, 2752, 2764, 2856	\g_@@_last_vdotted_col_int	662, 664, 670, 672
\@@_hdottedline: .....	597, 2168, 2170	\@@_ldots .....	585, 1876
\@@_hdottedline:n .....	2179, 2183	\l_@@_left_delim_dim	736, 740, 745, 944, 1086
\@@_hdottedline_i: .....	2173, 2176	\l_@@_left_delim_tl .....	683, 2206
\@@_hdottedline_i:n .....	2188, 2192	\l_@@_left_margin_dim .....	
\l_@@_hlines_bool .....	189, 240, 525		196, 251, 780, 1087, 2201, 2406
\g_@@_ht_last_row_dim .....		\l_@@_letter_for_dotted_lines_str ...	
	404, 575, 576, 710, 711, 874, 2117		330, 336, 337, 652, 653
\g_@@_ht_row_one_dim ....	430, 431, 572, 573	\l_@@_light_syntax_bool .	183, 227, 783, 788
\g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim .....		\@@_line .....	1285, 2026
	424, 425, 570, 571, 829, 858, 869	\@@_line_i:nn .....	2033, 2040, 2042
		\@@_line_with_light_syntax:n ....	971, 984

\@@_line_with_light_syntax_i:n	970, 976, 987	\l_@@_right_margin_dim	.....
\g_@@_max_cell_width_dim	.....	.....	197, 253, 792, 1129, 2204, 2409
.....	439, 440, 700, 1016, 2254, 2280	\@@_rotate:	.....
\l_@@_max_delimiter_width_bool	205, 226, 896	\@@_rotate_i:	.....
\l_@@_medium_nodes_bool	194, 247, 1250, 2531	\@@_rotate_ii:	.....
\@@_message_hdotsfor:	2664, 2672, 2679, 2687	\@@_rotate_iii:	.....
\@@_msg_new:nn	.....	\g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool	.....
...	30, 55, 2669, 2676, 2684, 2691, 2696,	.....	118, 529, 685, 1002
2702, 2710, 2717, 2722, 2724, 2730, 2737,		\g_@@_row_total_int	...
2743, 2749, 2757, 2762, 2768, 2908, 2913, 2919		.....	617, 809, 843, 1224,
\@@_msg_new:nnn	..	1229, 1236, 1998, 2120, 2289, 2303, 2413, 2714	
31, 2773, 2809, 2853, 2895		\g_@@_rows_seq	.....
\@@_msg_redirect_name:nn	32, 325, 2627, 2630	.....	963, 965, 967, 969, 971
\@@_multicolumn:nnn	.....	\l_@@_save_iRow_int	.....
600, 1917		116, 545, 1314	
\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq	.....	\l_@@_save_jCol_int	.....
.....	614, 1922, 2316, 2326, 2432	117, 548, 1315	
\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq	615, 1924, 2433	\@@_set_final_coords:	.....
\g_@@_name_env_str	.....	1462, 1475	
.....	105, 111, 112, 686, 687, 992, 1139,	\@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n	..
1140, 1146, 1147, 1154, 1155, 1162, 1163,		...	1472, 1514, 1552, 1595, 1610, 1669, 1720
1170, 1171, 1178, 1179, 1188, 1289, 2609, 2656		\@@_set_initial_coords:	.....
\l_@@_name_str	.....	1457, 1470	
.....	193, 277, 410, 414, 470, 473, 517,	\@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n	..
521, 719, 728, 731, 1006, 1007, 1026, 1027,		...	1467, 1505, 1545, 1594, 1604, 1661, 1712
1043, 1047, 1231, 1235, 2423, 2426, 2450, 2453		\@@_set_seq_of_str_from_clist:Nn	2644, 2649
\g_@@_names_seq	.....	\@@_set_size:n	.....
78, 274, 276, 2906		2573, 2582	
\l_@@_nb_cols_int	.....	\c_@@_siunitx_loaded_bool	143, 147, 152, 671
.....	2576, 2581, 2584, 2588, 2594, 2600	\l_@@_small_bool	.....
\l_@@_nb_rows_int	.....	.....	239, 382, 551, 1060, 1103, 1263
2575, 2580, 2591		\@@_standard_ialign:	.....
\@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn	....	506, 579	
2434, 2441		\c_@@_standard_tl	131, 132, 1748, 2211, 2245
\@@_node_for_the_cell:	449, 454, 1084, 1131	\l_@@_stop_loop_bool	.....
\l_@@_nullify_dots_bool	.....	1324, 1325,	
....	191, 246, 1876, 1884, 1892, 1900, 1908	1353, 1366, 1375, 1388, 1389, 1417, 1430, 1439	
\@@_old_multicolumn	.....	\@@_succ:N	.....
1916, 1919		..	182, 515, 1041, 1046, 1047, 1508, 1548,
\l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool	.....	1559, 1607, 1617, 1664, 1666, 1709, 1715,	
.....	187, 188, 243, 1241, 1670, 1721	2110, 2118, 2120, 2126, 2202, 2243, 2506, 2508	
\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn	.....	\l_@@_suffix_tl	.....
2533, 3048		2341, 2352,	
\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn	.....	2362, 2365, 2418, 2426, 2427, 2445, 2453, 2454	
.....	2417, 2444, 2527, 3023	\c_@@_table_collect_begin_tl	..
\c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl	.....	160, 162, 175	
.....	40, 44, 1296, 2062, 2187	\c_@@_table_print_tl	.....
\@@_pre_array:	.....	163, 164, 177	
541, 735		\@@_test_if_math_mode:	.....
\c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl	.....	.....	81, 689, 1148, 1156, 1164, 1172, 1180
752, 1053		\l_@@_the_array_box	.....
\c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl	.....	.....	749, 774, 831, 835, 861, 888
763, 1093		\c_@@_tikz_loaded_bool	..
\@@_put_box_in_flow:	.....	34, 39, 1273, 2221	
898, 907, 946		\l_@@_tikz_tl	.....
\@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn	.....	2481, 2526	
897, 913		\l_@@_type_of_col_tl	.....
\@@_qpoint:	.....	.....	345, 346, 347, 348, 1189, 1191
74, 821, 823,		\c_@@_types_of_matrix_seq	.....
850, 852, 1499, 1502, 1508, 1511, 1541,		2649, 2656	
1548, 1557, 1559, 1601, 1607, 1615, 1617,		\@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:	..
1656, 1658, 1664, 1666, 1707, 1709, 1715,		.....	418, 441, 708, 1078, 1120
1717, 2070, 2073, 2107, 2110, 2118, 2120,		\@@_vdots	.....
2131, 2148, 2195, 2199, 2202, 2238, 2241,		587, 1892	
2243, 2502, 2504, 2506, 2508, 2540, 2541, 2547		\@@_vdottedline:n	.....
\l_@@_radius_dim	.....	666, 2215, 2217	
103, 104, 660,		\@@_vdottedline_i:n	.....
1265, 1515, 1516, 1865, 2172, 2197, 2239, 2240		2224, 2229, 2234	
\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim	...	\@@_vline:	.....
915, 930, 945		701, 2097	
\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim	..	\@@_vline_i:	.....
916, 942, 948		93, 2097, 2098	
\@@_renew_NCrewrite@S:	.....	\l_@@_vlines_bool	.....
168, 671		.....	190, 241, 757, 768, 775, 794, 1270
\l_@@_renew_dots_bool	.....	\l_@@_white_bool	.....
244, 604, 2620		2483, 2510	
\@@_renew_matrix:	.....	\g_@@_width_first_col_dim	.....
315, 2555, 2622		.....	199, 814, 1079, 1080
\@@_restore_iRow_jCol:	.....	\g_@@_width_last_col_dim	198, 902, 1121, 1122
1290, 1312		\l_@@_x_final_dim	.....
\c_@@_revtex_bool	.....	.....	125, 1464, 1509, 1510, 1549,
48, 50, 53, 495		1550, 1597, 1619, 1621, 1625, 1627, 1632,	
\l_@@_right_delim_dim	737, 741, 747, 947, 1128	1634, 1667, 1676, 1684, 1718, 1727, 1735,	
\l_@@_right_delim_tl	.....	1767, 1782, 1830, 1846, 2074, 2203, 2210, 2240	
684, 2209			

$\backslash l\_@@\_x\_initial\_dim$  . . . . 123, 1459, 1500,  
 1501, 1542, 1543, 1597, 1618, 1619, 1621,  
 1625, 1627, 1629, 1632, 1634, 1659, 1676,  
 1684, 1710, 1727, 1735, 1766, 1782, 1830,  
 1844, 1846, 1864, 1866, 2071, 2200, 2207, 2239  
 $\backslash l\_@@\_xdots\_color\_tl$  . . . . . 204, 217,  
 1490, 1532, 1573, 1647, 1698, 1756, 2002, 2030  
 $\backslash l\_@@\_xdots\_line\_style\_tl$  . . . . .  
 . . . . . 130, 132, 213, 1748, 1756, 2211, 2245  
 $\backslash l\_@@\_xdots\_shorten\_dim$  . . . . . 101,  
 102, 219, 1267, 1763, 1764, 1804, 1815, 1823  
 $\backslash l\_@@\_y\_final\_dim$  . . . . .  
 . . . . . 126, 1465, 1512, 1516, 1561, 1565,  
 1567, 1608, 1665, 1678, 1681, 1716, 1729,  
 1732, 1767, 1784, 1835, 1854, 2075, 2198, 2244  
 $\backslash l\_@@\_y\_initial\_dim$  . . . . .  
 . . . . . 124, 1460, 1503, 1515, 1560,  
 1561, 1565, 1567, 1602, 1657, 1678, 1683,  
 1708, 1729, 1734, 1766, 1784, 1835, 1852,  
 1854, 1864, 1867, 2072, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2242  
 $\backslash \backslash$  . . . 987, 2589, 2595, 2601, 2714, 2719, 2727,  
 2733, 2740, 2746, 2759, 2765, 2770, 2776,  
 2777, 2812, 2813, 2856, 2857, 2901, 2902, 2916  
 $\backslash \{$  . . 112, 1165, 2617, 2726, 2759, 2812, 2921, 2922  
 $\backslash \}$  . . 112, 1165, 2617, 2726, 2759, 2812, 2921, 2922  
 $\backslash |$  . . . . . 1181, 2616  
  
 $\backslash \sqcup$  . . . . . 2667, 2672, 2679, 2687,  
 2705, 2713, 2714, 2719, 2723, 2752, 2753, 2764

## A

$\backslash array$  . . . . . 503  
 $\backslash arraycolsep$  . . . . . 252, 254, 256, 554,  
 740, 741, 777, 813, 887, 889, 903, 1018,  
 1090, 1123, 1501, 1510, 1543, 1550, 2201, 2204  
 $\backslash arrayrulewidth$  534, 535, 777, 778, 794, 2106,  
 2135, 2139, 2152, 2156, 2280, 2517, 2520, 2521  
 $\backslash arraystretch$  . . . . . 553  
 $\backslash AtBeginDocument$  . . 35, 88, 144, 1292, 2058, 2181  
 $\backslash AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims$  . . . . . 2578, 2610

## B

$\backslash begin$  . . . . . 784, 785,  
 1197, 1754, 2403, 2512, 2525, 2583, 3025, 3050  
 $\backslash Block$  . . . . . 601, 2472, 2477, 2719  
 $\backslash BNiceArray$  . . . . . 2944, 2985  
 $\backslash bNiceArray$  . . . . . 2937, 2976  
 $\backslash BNiceMatrix$  . . . . . 2570  
 $\backslash bNiceMatrix$  . . . . . 2567  
 bool commands:  
 $\backslash bool\_do\_until:Nn$  . . . . . 1325, 1389  
 $\backslash bool\_gset\_false:N$  . . . . . 445, 452, 673, 685  
 $\backslash bool\_gset\_true:N$  . . . . .  
 1002, 1097, 1877, 1885, 1893, 1901, 1909, 1913  
 $\backslash bool\_if:NTF$  . . . . . 57, 152, 382, 442, 478,  
 495, 525, 529, 533, 551, 558, 604, 671, 690,  
 699, 702, 738, 775, 783, 788, 794, 798, 816,  
 896, 900, 1010, 1031, 1060, 1103, 1219,  
 1222, 1241, 1252, 1256, 1263, 1270, 1273,  
 1349, 1413, 1497, 1506, 1539, 1546, 1564,  
 1566, 1599, 1605, 1611, 1613, 1624, 1631,  
 1654, 1662, 1670, 1705, 1713, 1721, 1793,  
 1795, 1810, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1876, 1884,

1892, 1900, 1908, 1933, 2039, 2102, 2125,  
 2126, 2167, 2221, 2236, 2263, 2273, 2510, 2531  
 $\backslash bool\_if:nTF$  . . . . . 808, 840, 1250,  
 1873, 1881, 1889, 1897, 1905, 2046, 2214, 2491  
 $\backslash bool\_lazy\_all:nTF$  . . . . . 754, 765  
 $\backslash bool\_lazy\_and:nnTF$  . . . . . 1013, 1061, 1553  
 $\backslash bool\_lazy\_or:nnTF$  . . . . . 210, 1106, 1592  
 $\backslash bool\_lazy\_or\_p:nn$  . . . . . 1064  
 $\backslash bool\_new:N$  . . . . . 18, 34, 48, 79,  
 80, 87, 118, 129, 139, 142, 143, 183, 186,  
 187, 189, 190, 191, 192, 194, 195, 205, 2248  
 $\backslash bool\_not\_p:n$  . . . . . 757, 758, 768, 769, 1015  
 $\backslash bool\_set:Nn$  . . . . . 1596  
 $\backslash bool\_set\_false:N$  . . . . . 1261, 1262, 1324,  
 1329, 1388, 1393, 1591, 1954, 1955, 2044, 2045  
 $\backslash bool\_set\_true:N$  . . . . . 19, 39, 50, 53, 92,  
 147, 188, 267, 691, 718, 1138, 1333, 1339,  
 1345, 1353, 1365, 1366, 1375, 1397, 1403,  
 1409, 1417, 1429, 1430, 1439, 1961, 1973,  
 1979, 1991, 2185, 2186, 2219, 2220, 2253, 2255  
 $\backslash l\_tmpa\_bool$  . . . . . 1591, 1596, 1631

box commands:

$\backslash box\_clear\_new:N$  . . . . . 543, 749  
 $\backslash box\_dp:N$  403, 423, 569, 578, 713, 910, 924, 937  
 $\backslash box\_ht:N$  . . . . . 404, 425,  
 431, 571, 573, 576, 711, 909, 924, 937, 2019  
 $\backslash box\_move\_up:nn$  . . . . . 63, 65, 67, 831, 860  
 $\backslash box\_rotate:Nn$  . . . . . 2013  
 $\backslash box\_set\_dp:Nn$  . . . . . 910  
 $\backslash box\_set\_ht:Nn$  . . . . . 909  
 $\backslash box\_use:N$  . . . . . 2020  
 $\backslash box\_use\_drop:N$  . . . . . 444, 450, 467, 633,  
 648, 831, 835, 861, 888, 911, 1085, 2544, 2549  
 $\backslash box\_wd:N$  . . . . . 440,  
 448, 745, 747, 931, 943, 1080, 1083, 1122, 1126  
 $\backslash l\_tmpa\_box$  . . . . . 744,  
 745, 746, 747, 878, 909, 910, 911, 924, 937  
 $\backslash l\_tmpb\_box$  . . . . . 917, 931, 932, 943

## C

$\backslash Cdots$  . . . . . 593, 2704  
 $\backslash cdots$  . . . . . 586, 607  
 $\backslash color$  1484, 1487, 1490, 1526, 1529, 1532, 1573,  
 1579, 1582, 1647, 1698, 1996, 1999, 2002, 2030  
 $\backslash colorlet$  . . . . . 97, 98, 388, 395, 1070, 1111  
 $\backslash cr$  . . . . . 1051  
 $\backslash crcr$  . . . . . 998

cs commands:

$\backslash cs\_generate\_variant:Nn$  . . . . . 2285, 2286  
 $\backslash cs\_gset:Npn$  . . . . . 1228, 1235, 2278  
 $\backslash cs\_gset\_eq:NN$  . . . . . 165, 562  
 $\backslash cs\_if\_exist:N$  . . . . . 16,  
 544, 547, 692, 695, 721, 728, 1314, 1315,  
 1356, 1369, 1420, 1433, 1964, 1982, 2265, 2308  
 $\backslash cs\_if\_exist\_p:N$  . . . . . 211  
 $\backslash cs\_if\_free:N$  1479, 1521, 1574, 1642, 1693  
 $\backslash cs\_if\_free\_p:N$  . . . . . 2048, 2050  
 $\backslash cs\_new:Nn$  . . . . . 1453, 1455  
 $\backslash cs\_new:Npn$  . . . . . 73, 108, 182, 507, 996,  
 1917, 1928, 2024, 2168, 2170, 2459, 2474, 2664  
 $\backslash cs\_new\_protected:Npn$  . . . . . 25,  
 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 74, 81, 168,  
 374, 399, 418, 435, 454, 481, 493, 508, 541,  
 907, 913, 976, 984, 989, 990, 1184, 1195,



1214, 1301, 1312, 1317, 1457, 1462, 1467, 1472, 1477, 1495, 1519, 1537, 1571, 1589, 1640, 1652, 1691, 1703, 1744, 1752, 1758, 1770, 1791, 1911, 1952, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2040, 2042, 2067, 2079, 2092, 2097, 2099, 2176, 2192, 2215, 2217, 2234, 2287, 2335, 2345, 2356, 2369, 2411, 2436, 2441, 2460, 2487, 2573, 2635, 2644, 2654, 3023, 3048	\dim_zero:N ..... 871, 877, 2113, 2261
\cs_new_protected:Npx .... 1294, 2060, 2183	\dim_zero_new:N ..... 736, 737, 915, 916, 1775, 2291, 2293, 2298, 2300
\cs_set:Npn ..... 500, 553, 556, 1319, 1377, 1441, 2006, 2438, 2439	\c_max_dim ..... 2292, 2294, 2299, 2301
\cs_set_eq:NN ..... 156, 497, 498, 499, 506, 579, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 619, 620, 621, 646, 1285, 1916, 2078, 2098, 2472, 2477	\g_tmpa_dim ..... ..... 822, 824, 828, 831, 851, 853, 857, 860
\cs_set_protected:Npn ..... ..... 93, 150, 479, 701, 2555, 2605, 2607	\l_tmpa_dim ..... 868, 869, 871, 884, 909, 1558, 1560, 1616, 1618, 1828, 1866, 2108, 2111, 2119, 2121, 2122, 2159, 2503, 2520, 2529, 2540, 2542, 3059, 3066
	\l_tmpb_dim ..... 874, 875, 877, 891, 910, 1833, 1867, 2113, 2116, 2117, 2122, 2142, 2159, 2505, 2517, 2520, 2529, 3059, 3065
	\l_tmpc_dim ..... 127, 2507, 2521, 2529
	\l_tmpd_dim ..... 128, 2509, 2521, 2529
	\c_zero_dim 448, 457, 461, 462, 1011, 1083, 1126, 1788, 3028, 3029, 3030, 3053, 3054, 3055
	\dots ..... 611
	\draw ..... 1760
<b>D</b>	
\Ddots ..... 595, 2705	
\ddots ..... 588, 609	
\DeclareOption ..... 19, 20	
dim commands:	
\dim_abs:n ..... 3038, 3041, 3065, 3066	
\dim_add:Nn .... 777, 869, 875, 1501, 1515, 1516, 1543, 1866, 1867, 2117, 2119, 2407, 2517	
\dim_compare:nNnTF ..... ..... 448, 1011, 1083, 1126, 1627, 1788	
\dim_compare_p:nNn ..... 1597	
\dim_eval:n ..... 2280	
\dim_gadd:Nn ..... 828, 857, 1844, 1852, 2207	
\dim_gset:Nn ..... 403, 404, 422, 424, 430, 439, 569, 571, 573, 576, 578, 710, 712, 740, 741, 1079, 1121, 1675, 1677, 1726, 1728	
\dim_gset_eq:NN ..... 402, 822, 851	
\dim_gsub:Nn ..... 824, 853, 2210	
\dim_gzero_new:N .... 568, 570, 572, 574, 575, 577, 700, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248, 2254	
\dim_max:nn ..... 423, 425, 431, 440, 711, 713, 1080, 1122, 1631, 2286, 2325, 2329	
\dim_min:nn ..... 1631, 2285, 2315, 2319	
\dim_new:N ... 77, 99, 101, 103, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201	
\dim_ratio:nn ..... 1685, 1736, 1798, 1803, 1814, 1822, 1831, 1836, 1847, 1855	
\dim_set:Nn .. 100, 102, 104, 268, 323, 554, 745, 747, 930, 942, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1560, 1618, 1629, 1681, 1732, 1776, 1828, 1833, 2200, 2203, 2239, 2240, 2242, 2244, 2267, 2294, 2301, 2314, 2318, 2324, 2328, 2375, 2388	
\dim_set_eq:NN ..... ..... 868, 874, 1220, 1224, 1459, 1460, 1464, 1465, 1500, 1503, 1509, 1512, 1542, 1549, 1558, 1561, 1565, 1567, 1602, 1608, 1616, 1619, 1621, 1625, 1634, 1657, 1659, 1665, 1667, 1708, 1710, 1716, 1718, 2071, 2072, 2074, 2075, 2108, 2116, 2196, 2198, 2292, 2299, 2383, 2398, 2503, 2505, 2507, 2509	
\dim_sub:Nn ..... 1510, 1550, 2111, 2121, 2122, 2197, 2402, 2404	
\dim_use:N ..... 2378, 2379, 2391, 2393, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449	
	<b>E</b>
	else commands:
	\else: ..... 83
	\end ..... 789, 790, 952, 994, 1193, 1768, 2401, 2523, 2530, 2603, 3046, 3070
	\endarray ..... 958, 973
	\endBNiceArray ..... 2946, 2987
	\endbNiceArray ..... 2939, 2978
	\endBNiceMatrix ..... 2571
	\endbNiceMatrix ..... 2568
	\endNiceArrayWithDelims ..... 1143, 1151, 1159, 1167, 1175, 1183, 3013, 3022
	\endpgfpicture 45, 416, 476, 523, 825, 854, 1008, 1028, 1049, 2164, 2230, 2343, 2354, 2367, 2551
	\endpNiceArray ..... 2932, 2969
	\endpNiceMatrix ..... 2559
	\endtiktzpicture ..... 41, 2225
	\endVNiceArray ..... 2960, 3005
	\endvNiceArray ..... 2953, 2996
	\endVNiceMatrix ..... 2565
	\endvNiceMatrix ..... 2562
	\everycr ..... 566
	exp commands:
	\exp_after:wN ..... 172
	\exp_args:NNc ..... 2267
	\exp_args:NNV ..... 965
	\exp_args:Nnx ..... 1191
	\exp_args:No ..... 1755
	\exp_args:NV ..... 653, 954, 968, 970
	\exp_args:Nx ..... 2526
	\exp_not:N ..... 40, 41, 44, 45, 2185, 2186
	\exp_not:n ..... 2470
	\ExplSyntaxOff ..... 1239, 2282
	\ExplSyntaxOn ..... 1225, 2275
	<b>F</b>
	fi commands:
	\fi: ..... 85
	\firsthline ..... 590
	fp commands:
	\fp_to_dim:n ..... 1778

<b>G</b>	
group commands:	
\group_begin: . . . .	154, 1216, 1482, 1524, 1577, 1645, 1696, 1774, 1994, 2028, 2101, 2489
\group_end: . . . . .	159, 1288, 1492, 1534, 1586, 1649, 1700, 1789, 2004, 2037, 2165, 2553
\group_insert_after:N . . . .	2008, 2009, 2010
<b>H</b>	
\halign . . . . .	580
\hbox . . . . .	511, 885, 1021
hbox commands:	
\hbox:n . . . . .	63, 65, 68
\hbox_overlap_left:n . . . . .	1081
\hbox_overlap_right:n . . . . .	1124
\hbox_set:Nn . . . .	744, 746, 878, 917, 932, 2498
\hbox_set:Nw . . . .	380, 625, 639, 774, 1058, 1101
\hbox_set_end: . . . .	438, 631, 645, 795, 1077, 1119
\hbox_to_wd:nn . . . . .	3041, 3066
\Hdotsfor . . . . .	599, 2667
\hdotsfor . . . . .	612
\hdottedline . . . . .	597
\hfil . . . . .	646
\hline . . . . .	590, 591
\hrule . . . . .	534, 535
\Hspace . . . . .	598
\hspace . . . . .	1914
\hss . . . . .	646
<b>I</b>	
\ialign . . . . .	506, 556, 579
\Iddots . . . . .	596, 2705
\iddots . . . . .	58, 589, 610
if commands:	
\if_mode_math: . . . . .	83
\ifstandalone . . . . .	695
int commands:	
\int_add:Nn . . . . .	1327, 1328, 1415, 1416, 1427, 1428
\int_compare:nNnTF . . . . .	377, 378, 383, 385, 392, 420, 428, 527, 531, 657, 659, 662, 706, 716, 751, 762, 796, 800, 810, 811, 826, 855, 866, 872, 966, 999, 1000, 1104, 1201, 1217, 1330, 1332, 1336, 1338, 1342, 1344, 1394, 1396, 1400, 1402, 1406, 1408, 1483, 1486, 1525, 1528, 1578, 1581, 1673, 1724, 1920, 1958, 1976, 1995, 1998, 2014, 2081, 2084, 2086, 2087, 2094, 2095, 2114, 2136, 2138, 2153, 2155, 2514, 2516, 2538, 2585, 2587, 2589, 2593, 2595, 2597, 2599, 2601, 2658
\int_compare:nTF . . . . .	329
\int_compare_p:nNn . . . . .	842, 843, 1062, 1065, 1066, 1107, 1108, 2493, 2494
\int_eval:n . . . . .	1203, 1923, 1968, 1986, 2025, 2238, 2379, 2383, 2394, 2398, 2448, 2467, 2468, 2673, 2688
\int_gadd:Nn . . . . .	1926
\int_gdecr:N . . . . .	808, 810
\int_gincr:N . . . . .	376, 401, 698, 1037, 1098, 1672, 1723, 2260
\int_gset:Nn . . . . .	379, 616, 672, 1030, 1099
\int_gset_eq:NN . . . . .	664, 803, 807, 809, 1314, 1315
\int_gzero:N . . . . .	510
\int_gzero_new:N . . . . .	546, 549, 617, 618, 670, 1243, 1244
\int_max:nn . . . . .	379, 1100
\int_new:N . . . . .	72, 76, 116, 117, 133, 135, 137, 140
\int_set:Nn . . . . .	134, 136, 138, 141, 344, 723, 730, 839, 847, 967, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1323, 1797, 1801, 1812, 1820, 1838, 1956, 1960, 1970, 1972, 1978, 1988, 1990, 2371, 2372, 2575, 2576
\int_set_eq:NN . . . . .	545, 548, 1957
\int_step_inline:nnn . . . . .	1861, 2005, 2124
\int_step_variable:nNn . . . . .	2373, 2386
\int_step_variable:nnNn . . . . .	2289, 2296, 2303, 2305, 2413, 2415
\int_sub:Nn . . . . .	1351, 1352, 1363, 1364, 1391, 1392
\int_use:N . . . . .	73, 408, 413, 414, 468, 473, 474, 487, 488, 520, 521, 666, 721, 724, 823, 852, 1228, 1229, 1236, 1359, 1360, 1372, 1373, 1380, 1381, 1423, 1424, 1436, 1437, 1444, 1445, 1454, 1456, 1499, 1502, 1511, 1541, 1557, 1615, 1656, 1658, 1707, 1717, 1743, 1923, 1944, 1945, 1967, 1985, 2179, 2265, 2268, 2279, 2408, 2454, 2465, 2466, 2681, 2712, 2713, 2714, 2751, 2752, 2753
\int_zero:N . . . . .	282, 283, 360, 365, 368, 369, 2929, 2936, 2943, 2950, 2957, 2965, 2966, 2974, 2975, 2983, 2984, 2992, 2993, 3001, 3002, 3010, 3018, 3019
\int_zero_new:N . . . . .	1257, 1258, 1259, 1260, 2580, 2581
\g_tmpa_int . . . . .	1030, 1037, 1041, 1046, 1047
\l_tmpa_int . . . . .	839, 842, 843, 847, 852, 1797, 1801, 1812, 1820, 1848, 1856, 1861, 2712
\l_tmpb_int . . . . .	1838, 1850, 1858
iow commands:	
\iow_now:Nn . . . . .	1225, 1226, 1233, 1239, 2275, 2276, 2282
<b>K</b>	
\kern . . . . .	68
keys commands:	
\keys_define:nn . . . . .	206, 223, 263, 287, 313, 340, 351, 363, 2249, 2479, 2618
\l_keys_key_str . . . . .	16, 2699, 2770, 2775, 2811, 2855
\keys_set:nn . . . . .	225, 339, 703, 704, 1190, 1489, 1531, 1584, 1646, 1697, 2001, 2029, 2262, 2490
\l_keys_value_tl . . . . .	2735, 2897
<b>L</b>	
\lasthline . . . . .	591
\Ldots . . . . .	592, 2704
\ldots . . . . .	585, 606
\left . . . . .	881, 920, 935
legacy commands:	
\legacy_if:nTF . . . . .	271
\line . . . . .	1285, 2726
<b>M</b>	
\makebox . . . . .	632, 647
math commands:	
\c_math_toggle_token . . . . .	381, 437, 782, 791, 880, 894, 919, 928, 934, 940, 1059, 1076, 1102, 1118
\mathinner . . . . .	60







<code>\vfill</code> .....	3040, 3066	<code>\VNiceMatrix</code> .....	2564
<code>\vline</code> .....	93, 2098	<code>\vNiceMatrix</code> .....	2561
<code>\VNiceArray</code> .....	2958, 3003		
<code>\vNiceArray</code> .....	2951, 2994		
		<b>X</b>	
		<code>\xglobal</code> .....	388, 395, 1070, 1111

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Presentation</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>The environments of this extension</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>The continuous dotted lines</b>	<b>2</b>
3.1	The option <code>nullify-dots</code> .....	3
3.2	The command <code>\Hdotsfor</code> .....	4
3.3	How to generate the continuous dotted lines transparently .....	4
3.4	Customization of the dotted lines .....	5
<b>4</b>	<b>The PGF/Tikz nodes created by <code>nicematrix</code></b>	<b>6</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>The code-after</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>The environment <code>{NiceArray}</code></b>	<b>8</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>The exterior rows and columns</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>The dotted lines to separate rows or columns</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>The width of the columns</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Block matrices</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Advanced features</b>	<b>13</b>
11.1	Alignement option in <code>NiceMatrix</code> .....	13
11.2	The command <code>\rotate</code> .....	13
11.3	The option <code>small</code> .....	14
11.4	The counters <code>iRow</code> and <code>jCol</code> .....	14
11.5	The options <code>hlines</code> , <code>vlines</code> and <code>hvlines</code> .....	15
11.6	The option <code>light-syntax</code> .....	15
11.7	Use of the column type <code>S</code> of <code>siunitx</code> .....	16
<b>12</b>	<b>Technical remarks</b>	<b>16</b>
12.1	Definition of new column types .....	16
12.2	Intersections of dotted lines .....	16
12.3	The names of the PGF nodes created by <code>nicematrix</code> .....	17
12.4	Diagonal lines .....	17
12.5	The “empty” cells .....	17
12.6	The option <code>exterior-arraycolsep</code> .....	18
12.7	The class option <code>draft</code> .....	18
12.8	A technical problem with the argument of <code>\</code> .....	18
12.9	Obsolete environments .....	18
<b>13</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>19</b>
13.1	Dotted lines .....	19
13.2	Width of the columns .....	21
13.3	How to highlight cells of the matrix .....	21
13.4	Direct use of the Tikz nodes .....	24
<b>14</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>History</b>	<b>95</b>

